

A LOOK INSIDE SOME OF THE WORLD'S MOST INCREDIBLE MACHINES



From supersonic jets and rocket-powered planes to massive ocean liners and underwater cars, this book is packed with the most incredible machines on the planet. Learn about the amazing engineering behind some of the world's fastest vehicles, and see how even the most powerful supercars are now eco-friendly. Discover how a new generation of luxury airliners, solar planes and submarines are changing the way we travel, research the bottom ocean and observe wildlife. Learn how modern combat has been revolutionised by some truly astonishing vehicles, and delve deep into the history of engineering with the first cars and iconic planes that shaped today's transport. If you love power, speed and groundbreaking technology, engineering and aerodynamics, then you'll love the How It Works Book of Amazing Vehicles.





Imagine Publishing Ltd Richmond House 33 Richmond Hill Bournemouth Dorset BH2 6EZ +44 (0) 1202 586200 Website: www.imagine-publishing.co.uk Twitter: @Books\_Imagine Facebook: www.facebook.com/ImagineBookazines

Publishing Director Aaron Asadi

Head of Design Ross Andrews

Production Editor Sanne de Boer

Senior Art Editor Greg Whitaker

Assistant Designer Alexander Phoenix

Photographer James Sheppard

Printed by William Gibbons, 26 Planetary Road, Willenhall, West Midlands, WV13 3XT

# Distributed in the UK, Eire & the Rest of the World by: Marketforce, Blue Fin Building, 110 Southwark Street, London, SE1 OSU Tel 0203 148 3300 www.marketforce.co.uk

Distributed in Australia by: Network Services (a division of Bauer Media Group), Level 21 Civic Tower, 66-68 Goulburn Street, Sydney, New South Wales 2000, Australia Tel +61 2 8667 5288

Disclaimer The publisher cannot accept responsibility for any unsolicited material lost or damaged in the post. All text and layout is the copyright of Imagine Publishing Ltd. Nothing in this bookazine may be reproduced in whole or part without the written permission of the publisher. All copyrights are recognised and used specifically for the purpose of criticism and review. Although the bookazine has endeavoured to ensure all information is correct at time of print, prices and availability may change. This bookazine is fully independent and not affiliated in any way with the companies mentioned herein.

How It Works Book Of Amazing Vehicles Volume 1 Revised Edition © 2015 Imagine Publishing Ltd

ISBN 978 1785 460 982







# **Fastest vehicles**

008 World's fastest vehicles Take a look at some of the machines that have a serious need for speed

## and

016 Next-gen cars Discover the transport of tomorrow

- 024 Dragsters
- 026 Bugatti Veyron
- 028 McLaren 12C
- 030 Porsche 919 Hybrid
- 032 Muscle cars evolved
- 036 Pit-Bull VX
- 038 Eco cars evolved
- 040 Mavizen TTX02
- 042 Superbikes
- 046 Inside the ultimate RV
- 048 Fastest trains in the world

## 

058 Super jets

The incredible technology in the sky

- 066 Boeing 787 Dreamliner
- 070 Airbus 380
- 072 Solar planes
- 074 On-board Air Force One
- 076 The new Concorde
- 080 On board a cargo plane
- 082 VTOL aircraft

## Sea

088 Ocean hunters

Meet the mechanic predators of the sea

- 096 XSR48 superboat
- **098** Hovercrafts
- 100 Supertankers explained
- 104 The largest cargo ship in the world
- **106** Extreme submarines
- 110 Amphibious machines

# Military

- 116 21st Century combat vehicles The cutting-edge war machines
- 124 Abrams M1 Battletank
- 126 Sea Harrier
- 128 Stealth Bomber
- 130 Mikoyan Mig-29
- 132 F-14 Tomcat
- 134 AH-64D Apache Longbow
- 136 Stealth warships
- 140 The HMS Queen Elizabeth
- 142 Next-gen battleships

## Historic

- 148 Concorde Inside the groundbreaking jet
- **150** Supermarine Spitfire
- 152 Lancaster bomber
- 154 Messerschmitt Me 262
- 156 F-86 Sabre
- 158 The Tiger tank
- 160 The Model T
- **162** The Flying Scotsman Locomotive
- 164 The Mary Rose
- 166 The Mayflower
- 168 HMS Victory
- 170 Cutty Sark
- 172 U-boats explained
- 174 Bathyscaphe Trieste















F1 engine will pump 800 litres of will pump 800 litres of high test peroxide oxidis to the hybrid rocket.

Blink and you'll miss these speed Blink and you'll miss these speed high-octane blink anes, but what high-octane hachines, but what high-octane machines ing is under the hood?

In 1906, on the packed sands of Ormond Beach

in 1900, on the packet sands or ormone bea speed shifted into an entirely new gear. speed shifted into an entirely new gear. Powered by kerosene-burning steam engines,

the world's first racecars broke the the world's first facecars protectic 160-kilometre (100-mile)-per-hour mark, 100-Knometre (100-mile)-per-nour mark, igniting a race for the record books - one that rears on today. In 2016, the Bloodbound SSC

igniting a race for the record books - one that igniting a race for the record books - one that roars on today. In 2014, the Bloodhound SSC nopes to speed past the 1,600-kilometre hopes to speed past the 1,

1,000-milel-per-hour barrier, smashing the current land-speed record by nearly 400 kilometres (250 miles) per hour and reaching

velocity that could outrun a Magnum 357 veneral transformer out and a viagnum 357 bullet. The quest to build the world's fastest vehicles on land, air and sea is equal parts physics, robust materials and, to a certain privsics, invuscinaterials and, to a certain extent, abject lunacy. Hundreds have lost their lives sileting benerged as called becaused lives piloting home-made rocket boats and

nves photing nome-made focker boats and blasting experimental aircraft to the edge of

**C m** 

blasting experimental aircraft to the edge of blasting experimental aircraft to the edge of space. But as long as there's a new milestone to space. But as long as there's a new milestone of reach - speed of sound, Mach 20, perhaps even reach - speed of sound, Mach 20, perhaps even reach - speed of sound, Mach 20, perhaps even the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of sound as the speed of sound the speed of sound as the speed of

Rolls-Royce

88.7km/h (55.1mph) in 2011 - and that was a cloudy day!

**OUICK TRIVIA** 

JAIVEL

**Fastest tin can** 1 Apollo 10 astronauts hold the record for fastest re-entry when their lunar capsule reached speeds of over 11km (6.9mi) per second on its fiery return to Earth.

#### High-speed paddleboat

2 In 1991, a team of MIT students set the world record for fastest human-powered boat with a propeller-driven hydrofoil moving at 34.2km/h (21.3mph) – 18.5 knots. **G-force** 

**3** In the Fifties, Air Force physician John Stapp built a customised rocket sled to test the effects and limits of g-forces on the human body. He reached 46.2 g.

Ferrari on rails **4** The Formula Rossa at Ferrari World in Dubai is the world's fastest rollercoaster, blasting off to a staggering 240km/h (150mph) in five seconds and experiencing 4.8 g.

**Speed of the Sun 5** The Australian student-built Sunswift IV is the world's fastest solar-powered vehicle (with no battery). It reached

DIDYOUKNOW? NASA's unprimed X-43 plane reached Mach 9.8 in 2004 with a scramjet engine breathing supersonic air as an oxidiser Jet-powered cars A sonic boom echoed off the stone cliffs of the A SULLE DUVULL ECHOEU UN LLE SULLE CLIIIS UN LLE Black Rock Desert in Nevada, USA, as the British-Black Rock Desert III Nevaua, USA, as une Britiste made Thrust SSC became the first land vehicle to illaue IIII ust SDL vecame me ill'st lauri venicce iu break the sound barrier back in 1997. To qualify for ureak use sound varrier vack in 199% iv quanty ivi a land-speed record of 1749 kilometres (763 miles) a lanu-speeu recurre unit, 49 Kuumeures (103 mines) per hour, the car needed to have four wheels and be under complete control of the data of the be under complete control of the driver. It also ue unuer comprete como or une unver naiso needed to withstand air pressure upwards of ten ueeueu w wiinsianwan pressure upwarus orien tons per square metre. To improve stability, the will be a square mere. In myrove stanminy, it rocket-shaped car was equipped with twin Rolls-Royce Spey jet engines, one on each side. KUIIS-KUYCE SPEY JEL ENGINES, UIE UN EACH SWE. Each engine produced 89 kilonewtons (20,000 rach engine produced og Knonewons (Kovou) pounds-force) of thrust, roughly equal to 145 rormula Une cars. The next Beneralium Bloodhound SSC - Pictured here - aims to exceed pounds-wice of under, roughly equation Formula One cars. The next-generation biooanouna >>L - pictureu nere - aims w exteeu 1,600 kilometres per hour (1,000 miles per hour) in ngine LOUV KIIVIIIeures per IIVII (LVVV IIIIes per IIVII) II 2014 With a Eurofighter Typhoon jet engine and a hybrid realist stranged to ite algebrase for a AULA WILLIA EURUHUBINEI IYPINUUN JEL ENBINE ANO.A hybrid rocket strapped to its sleek carbon-fibre and fitanium constrance manufacture and strange Typho EJ200 and titanium cage frame. The Bloodhound will anu utanium cage irame. Ine Biooanouna Will rocket from zero to 1,690 kilometres (1,050 miles) per hour in just 40 seconds on 900-millimetre 12.9-foot) aluminium alloy wheels. Mos **O**MADA algest in the UK, the rocket burns solid fuel with a liquid oxidiset to produce a peak thrust of 122kN (27,500lbf). Number of passengers Length (AAft) Power Rolls-Royce EJ200 jet engine and hybrid rocket BLOODHOUND **Top speed (projected)** 1,690km/h (1,050mph) Aluminium alloy wheels Cost £15mn (\$25mn Weight 7,786kg (17,165lb)



#### The bumps in the road

Drag is one of the greatest engineering challenges to designing a supersonic land vehicle capable of breaking speed records. Even low-flying fighter jets have only reached 1,600 kilometres (994 miles) per hour and that's without the friction of wheels on the ground. Air is much denser at ground level than at high altitude, meaning cars have to be ultraaerodynamic (hence the rocket shape) and produce insane amounts of thrust. The Aussie Invader 5R, one of the land-speed contenders, solved this problem by sitting its driver atop what is essentially a 16-metre (52-foot) rocket engine capable of producing 276 kilonewtons (62,000 pounds) of thrust. Wheels are another huge challenge, as they need to rotate at unimaginable speeds while sticking firmly to the ground. The solution is tireless wheels machined from either titanium or aluminium, which boast a very high strength-to-weight ratio. The Aussie Invader's aluminium wheels are built for 10,000 rotations per minute. When the Thrust SSC broke the sound barrier, the shockwave 'fluidised' the sandy soil beneath the vehicle, making it difficult to steer. Next-gen rocket cars are using computer modelling to muffle those vibrations.

Some have contested the Venom GT is faster than the Veyron Super Sport overall but this is yet to be confirmed

# Speed vs acceleration

In January 2013, a Hennessey Venom GT ripped down an airport runway in Texas to break the world acceleration record: 0-300km/h (186mph) in 13.63s. Acceleration is not the same as speed. Acceleration is a product of the V8 engine's torque (force) divided by the Venom GT's mass (ie a = f/m). The Venom accelerates so quickly because its lightweight 1,244kg (2,743lb) frame is cranked by 160kg/m (1,155lb/ft) of torque. The heavier Bugatti Super Sport loses to the Venom GT in a sprint, but can hold the road at higher maximum speeds.

## Other speed demons... on land

**Fastest wind-powered car** Ecotricity Greenbird, 203km/h (126mph)

Fastest motorcycle

Ack Attack, 606km/h (377mph)

Fastest piston engine car

Speed Demon, 743.5km/h (462mph)

# WORLD'S FASTEST PRODUCTION CAR

The first thing you notice about the Bugatti Veyron Super Sport isn't its Lamborghini good looks, but its Tyrannosaurus

roar. The Bugatti's 16-cylinder engine delivers over 1,200 horsepower, ripping from o-100 kilometres (60 miles) per hour in a staggering 2.5 seconds. The only thing preventing the Bugatti from pushing over 431 kilometres (268 miles) per hour is the rubber tyres, which would tear apart from the force. And at £26,000 (\$42,000) for four tyres, it's better to be safe than sorry! To deliver that much power, the eight-litre engine gulps down fuel; at full pelt, the Bugatti would drain its entire tank in about 12 minutes.

Weight 1,888kg (4,162lb) Transmission

**Price** £1.5mn (\$2.5mn)

VEYRON UPER SPORT

010

Top speed (restricted) 415km/h (258mph)

> **Acceleration** 0-97km/h (60mph) in 2.5 seconds

> > **Engine** 16 cylinders, 895kW (1,200hp)

WWW.HOWITWORKSDAILY.COM

#### New Horizons When the deep-space explorer separated from its Atlas V launch vehicle

in 2006, it was travelling

at more than 16km

(9.9mi) per second



Short wings

Stubby wings create less air

resistance to allow for greater speed,

but make an aircraft harder to control.

Outer fuselage To cope with the extreme heat

of high-speed flight, the X-15

had a chromium-nickel skin.

Helios I and II Launched in the Seventies, these twin probes reached speeds of more than 70km (43.5mi) per second when whirling

**Top speed** 7,274km/h (4,520 mph)

**Mission flights** 

past the Sun.

3. FASTEST Pro Set fo probe the Su

Top altitude 107,960m (354,200ft)

**Climbing rate** 

305m/s (1,000ft/s)

Fatalities

eaction Motors XLR99 rocket

Propulsion

Solar Probe Plus Set for 2018, this NASA probe will get so close to the Sun that its gravity will propel it to 200km (124mi) per second!

DIDYOUKNOW? To simulate a missile flight, US Air Force researchers built a rocket sled that reached 10,325km/h (6,416mph)

# WORLD'S FASTEST MANNED AIRCRAFT

SPACE SPEEDERS

The fastest-ever manned aeroplane made its recordsetting flight 47 years ago. In the early days of the Space Race, the X-15 was designed to test the limits of aeronautical engineering at the edge of space. Built like a short-winged fighter jet, the X-15 packed a rocket under its hood. To fly, it would hitch a ride on a massive B-52 up to 13,700 metres (45,000 feet). Dropped from the bomber, the X-15 lit its liquid propellant rocket capable of 500,000 horsepower. The X-15 only carried enough fuel for 83 seconds of powered flight – but it was enough to rocket its pilots into the record books.

# Rocket engine The XLR99 engine was throttled, which meant thrust could be adjusted from half to full.

Oxygen supply As there is so little oxygen at the edge of space, the X-15 had to take its own for burning fuel.

#### Drop-off tanks When the second iteration of the X-15 was damaged on landing, the fuel

tanks were redesigned to fall away.

Nose wheel The front wheel could not be steered so the X-15 had to land on a lake bed rather than a runway.

#### Aerodynamic challenges

The engineering challenges for high-speed aircraft are surprisingly similar to building the world's fastest cars. Drag is still public enemy number one. As an aircraft approaches the speed of sound, the gas flowing around the plane grows more viscous, 'sticking' to the surface and altering the aerodynamic shape of the craft. Any friction with that high-velocity stream of gases will cause bone-rattling turbulence, incredible heat and shockwaves. To achieve the best aerodynamic profile, supersonic planes have swept-back wings that stay safely inside the cone of a supersonic shockwave. The F-14 fighter jet can pull its wings in tight for maximum speed and stretch them out for greater control at lower speeds. Supersonic craft are also made from lightweight materials like aluminium to further reduce drag.

Of course, you'll never reach supersonic speeds without serious engine power. X-1, the first plane to break the sound barrier in 1947, was propelled by a rocket, but modern turbojet engines like the Concorde's four Rolls-Royce turbofans, are also capable of supersonic flight. Hypersonic flight – ie greater than Mach 5 – has its own unique set of challenges because gas molecules begin to break apart and create multiple overlapping shockwaves. Experimental hypersonic designs such as the Falcon HTV look more like wingless sci-fi vehicles than traditional planes.



# Other speed demons... in the air,



 Fastest space plane

 Virgin Galactic's SpaceShipTwo, 1,752km/h (1,089mph)

 Fastest jet aircraft

Blackbird SR-71, 3,185km/h+ (1,979mph+)

#### Fastest unmanned plane

Falcon HTV-2, 20,921km/h (13,000mph)



Speed machines

#### Slicing through the water

Just like air and land, the greatest obstacle to record-breaking speeds on the water is drag. Water is about 1,000 times denser than air, so the best way to increase speed on water, ironically, is to make as little contact as possible with the water itself. If you watch a speedboat race, most of the boat lifts out of the water at top speeds - an aerodynamic engineering feat called 'foiling'. The twin hulls of America's Cup catamarans lift entirely out of the water, riding only on razor-thin hydrofoil blades. The catamaran design increases overall stability without the necessity of a single hull sitting deep in the water.

# **Spirit of** Australia

Since childhood, Australian speedboater Ken Warby dreamed of breaking the world speed record. His hero, British daredevil Donald Campbell, died trying. In the Seventies, without a sponsor, Warby built the Spirit of Australia in his Sydney backyard, buying three clunky jet engines in a RAAF surplus auction. Warby used years of speedboat experience to draft the three-point hydroplane design, in which only three parts of the underside of the boat touch the water at high speeds, greatly reducing drag. With help from a university wind tunnel and the RAAF, Warby reached a death-defying 511.1km/h (317.6mph) in 1978 - a record that still stands to this day.



## Other speed demons... in water



# LM2500 marine gas turbine

A closer look at the Francisco's power source

#### Compressor

Rotating fan blades draw in air that's compressed at an 18:1 ratio through a series of compression blades

#### Combustor

Liquid natural gas is injected into the compressed air chamber and ignited to release tremendous energy.

#### Turbine

The flow of hot exhaust spins a series of turbines connected to a waterjet.

speedboat race across the ocean speeds of more than 50 knots (93 massive turbine engines running on liquefied natural gas (LNG). The turbines force water through two enormous waterjets that propel and steer the craft, which cuts through the waves like a warm knife through butter. The Francisco will ferry passengers in style and speed from Buenos Aires in Argentina, to Montevideo in Uruguay.

# On the clock: London to **New York**

How long would it take the world's quickest vehicles to hop across the Atlantic at max speed - pretending there's a bridge?





**Scorpion FV101 tank** 76.8 hours



VeloX3 bicycle 41.7 hours



**Bugatti Veyron Super Sport** 12.7 hours

DIDYOUKNOW? According to Einstein's theories no spacecraft will ever reach the speed of light as it would need infinite mass

# **Speed on the rails**

The future of high-speed trains is without a doubt magnetic. The principle of magnetic levitation (maglev) allows trains to reduce drag by floating on a one to ten-centimetre (0.4 to four-inch) cushion of air created by opposing electromagnetic fields in the track and car. The Shanghai Maglev Train in China became the first commercial maglev in 2003 and still holds the operational speed record for a commercial train; 431km/h (268mph). However, Japan is developing its own maglev line between Tokyo and Nagoya, with trials hitting the 500km/h (310mph) mark. Tech entrepreneur Elon Musk (founder of SpaceX) plans to take maglev to the next level. His Hyperloop design propels train cars through a sealed, low-pressure tube on cushions of air at speeds approaching 1,300km/h (800mph). Today, conventional high-speed lines in Spain, France, Italy, South Korea and elsewhere reach speeds exceeding 300km/h (186mph), using a combination of streamlined aerodynamics. lightweight plastics and electric-powered locomotives.



The lightweight and agile Scorpion FV101 boasts a perfect combination of speed and toughness for warzones



#### The original Jaguar

Engine

petrol engines have been swapped out for more powerful Cummins BTA 5.9 diesel models.

#### Lightweight

Weighing in at only eight tons, the fast and manoeuvrable Scorpion runs circles around more battle-focused tanks like the 62-ton Challenger

**Drive sprocket** The forward sprocket receives power from the engine to drive the caterpillar track.

Road wheels Five wheels on either side of the Scorpion use hydraulic suspension to smooth the ride at high speeds.



**Spirit of Australia** 10.9 hours



**Thrust SSC rocket car** 4.5 hours



X-15 rocket plane 46 minutes

### **Fast and** curious... I Milk float

By swapping the milk delivery truck's electric motor with a V8 engine, British **Touring Car Championship** driver Tom Onslow-Cole reached 124.8km/h (77.5mph) in the not-so-aerodynamic buggy as part of the eBay Motors Mechanics Challenge.

#### **Lawnmower**

Honda UK's 'Mean Mower' goes from o-97km/h (60mph) in four seconds and claims to reach top speeds (on the track, not the lawn) of 209km/h (130mph). Makes quick work of cutting the grass, but the 1,000cc motorcycle engine might bother the neighbours!

**3**Police fleet Only in Dubai... In 2013, the city of unrepentant excess made some additions to its public safety patrol: a £275,000 (\$450,000) Lamborghini Aventador and a Ferrari FF. Criminals have no chance of making a getaway!

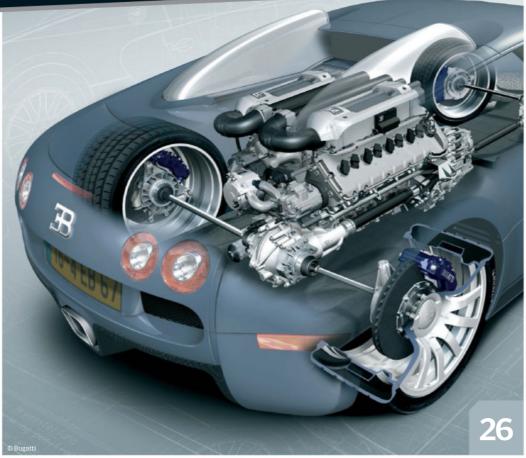
## Bicycle

The VeloX3, built by a team of Dutch university students, looks like an elongated egg. The recumbent bicycle is covered in a hyper-aerodynamic shell that enabled it to reach record speeds of 133.8km/h (83.1mph) in 2013.

#### **Skateboard**

**D** Mischo Erban is king of the daredevil maniacs who practise the competitive sport of downhill skateboarding. Erban set a new world record in 2012, reaching 130km/h (80.7mph) on a mountain road in Québec, Canada.







Muscle cars 32 evolved Discover what is inside the

cars that ooze cool, and pack a mighty punch

# **Pit-Bull VX**

36

See how this armoured response unit can stop criminals in their tracks

38 **Eco cars** evolved

The modern cars that are trying to save the environment, and look good doing it

#### Mavizen TTX02 40

Bringing an electric element to the top-of-the-range superbike, eco-friendly just got made sexy

42 **Discover the** world's superbikes The two-wheeled machines that have a need for speed

#### 46 Get inside the ultimate RV

An incredible camper van that brings a new meaning to travelling in style



National Express can't guarantee you these arrival times yet, but this could be the future of trains

"Dragsters are the undisputed king of race cars"

# 16

24

**Next-gen cars** Get inside the cars of the future.

and see the tech within

Dragsters

The sprint kings that can reach 300mph in just four seconds

**Bugatti Veyron** 

A car that broke new ground and showed what's capable on four wheels

# 28

The supercar that brings plenty of style and power to the party

The slickest energy efficient car around - find out what this luxurious hybrid is capable of

26

# McLaren 12C





# HOW IT WORKS \_AND















"As cities are heavily traffic-laden, big, powerful engines are superfluous for such a slow-moving environment"

# CARSTREFUTURE DISCOVER THE UNBELIEVABLE NEW TECH TRANSFORMING THE AUTOMOBILE INDUSTRY

TICIV







Toyota FV2 The compact FV2 stands only 99cm (39in) from the ground and is a mere l.6m (5.2ft) wide. Blink and you'll miss it!



MAN Concept S The streamline Concept S exceeds current EU truck length limits at over 16.5m (54ft) long, but MAN has plans to lobby for

this legislation to be changed.



Rimac **Concept One** The all-electric hypercar can sprint from 0-100km/h (0-60mph) in just 2.8 seconds before reaching a top speed of 305km/h (190mph).

DIDYOUKNOW? You can experience what driving and controlling a Toyota FVz is like with the FVz app, available on iTunes



The world of the motor vehicle is fast evolving. In fact, ever since the very first patent for a passenger vehicle with an internal combustion engine was filed by Karl Benz in 1886, cars have never stopped

developing, often in unexpected ways.

Early breakthroughs in the industry have helped shape what we conceive a passenger vehicle to be today: just take the invention of pneumatic tyres on vehicles in 1895, the automatic gearbox in 1904 and the aerodynamics-enhancing rear spoiler in 1973 as notable cases in point.

However, in our digital age, the rate of automotive innovation has never been more rapid, with manufacturers constantly lavishing their vehicles with cool new technologies to make them faster, safer, more economical and more interactive than ever before. Much of this is down to computer technology being integrated into the vehicle.

A computerised ECU (Engine Control Unit) was first introduced on a vehicle in the 1970s to better match the amount of fuel mixing with air to ignite in the engine and power the car along the road. In the 40 years since, these have evolved enormously - despite getting smaller in size - and are now very much the all-seeing eye of a car.

A modern ECU controls various parameters on the vehicle, including different performance maps for the engine, traction control, fuel efficiency, and even when to deploy aerodynamic aids such as spoilers or to automatically turn on night-driving lights and rain wipers in some cases. With a car's ECU now taking care of more and more tasks and actions, driving a car has never been easier or safer, with the presence of advanced computers reducing the risk of human error at the wheel.

The car industry's habit of cramming technology onto a car using even smaller space simply means

there's no end to the possibilities of the evolution of the motor vehicle. With this in mind, it's almost impossible for anybody to predict what vehicles will look like, sound like and even drive like by the turn of the 22nd century. However, thanks to the exciting array of technologies introduced on manufacturers' contemporary vehicles and concept cars, we can at least have some sort of idea of what's in store for cars of tomorrow.

The obvious change for vehicles of the future is a forced one: with Earth's supply of fossil fuels quickly diminishing, vehicles will no longer be able to rely on gasoline as a fuel source. Therefore, finding alternative means of power is a common goal for all manufacturers, with hybrid engines and even fully electric-powered vehicles now a common sight on the road. But fuel is just the start of this age of innovation - and the beginning of the excitement for prospective consumers... 🏶





# "Concept cars are one-off project ideas used to showcase creative and technological capabilities"

# Concept designs

While international motor shows are famed for providing a platform for manufacturers to reveal new and updated vehicles to the public for the first time, concept cars are usually flaunted too. Often wacky and overtly outlandish in their design, concept cars are examples of one-off project ideas used to showcase the creative and technological capabilities of a manufacturer. Concept cars are largely inoperable to the capacity of a conventional road-going vehicle, and can appear incomplete, by having no interior, for example. As mere primitive creations, the vast majority of concept cars never make it to mass production, though some aspects of their design and technologies can find their way onto future iterations of mass-produced vehicles. As such, while whole concept cars shouldn't be taken too seriously by the public, their tech should: these cars are often clad with early renditions of futuristic tech that manufacturers intend to refine further for mainstream use. The Chevrolet Volt is perhaps the most famous example of this: debuting at a 2007 show as GM's first interpretation of a plug-in vehicle powered by an alternative fuel source, a much-revised Volt survived full preproduction testing and made it to showrooms worldwide by 2012.



# A ride in the Toyota Fun-Vii

A concept vehicle designed to change inside and out

Three-seater -There's room for three people inside this electric-powered concept car.

Recognition The car will recognise you when you walk up to it, greeting you with a message on the door.

**Smartphone on wheels** \_\_\_\_\_\_ It's more like a smartphone than a car, enabling you to surf the internet. This

could be helpful if you're broken down!

Virtual assistant Lost? Allow your assistant to plot a virtual path for you to follow.

**LED-screen** —J The LED-screen exterior lets you create personalised displays.



#### PEUGEOT EX1 SPEED RECORDS

Peugeot took its electric EX1 concept car further than most by breaking an amazing six different speed records over distances of 0.2 to 1.6km (0.125 to 1mi), before taking the Nurburgring lap record for an electric vehicle weighing under one ton. Despite this, the EX1 has not yet made it to production.

DIDYOUKNOW? Some insurers in the UK now offer reduced premiums on cars with predictive emergency braking

friendly experience befitting the environment

in a car. For example, now texts, tweets and

smartphone can be read aloud to the driver

and even streaming your favourite playlists

actively monitoring traffic behaviour or

through the vehicle's automated voice system,

through your car's speakers is the norm while

checking the weather. Not all apps are purely

iterations of the connectivity technology mean

you can even start your car remotely - perhaps

allowing the car to warm up before you leave

the house on frosty mornings - and track your

vehicle via smartphone apps (ideal for parents

for entertainment purposes either: further

Facebook messages received by your

# **Connectivity features** In our contemporary age of ever-increasing repackaging it into a safer and more user-

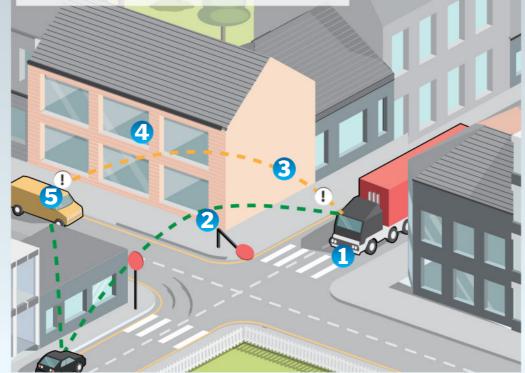
In our contemporary age of ever-increasing interaction with digital technologies, the car industry is leading the way with clever connectivity features to enhance our entertainment and even safety in a vehicle.

Until recently, connectivity features in a car meant being able to link up your smartphone's phone book to your on-board communication system via a Bluetooth connection, which then enabled you to make hands-free calls while on the move, but little else.

However, technological innovations now mean connectivity takes care of far more than that. Contemporary car connectivity enables you to continue to perform multiple daily tasks, usually performed by your smartphone, simply

# Vehicle-to-vehicle communication

This clever wireless technology could soon help reduce traffic accidents and help combat congestion



**1** The scene Both vehicles in question are travelling toward an intersection, completeley unaware that another vehicle is also approaching.

#### 2 Hazard perception

As the stop sign has been knocked down, a human may not realise they are required to stop at the junction, and so an accident could posibbly happen.

#### **3**Vehicle communication

With this innovative new technology, each car emits a signal, which is picked up by the other vehicle, ensuring both cars' drivers are aware of each other's presence.

#### Notification If another vehicle

5 Action

vehicle gets

too close to

another, the

automatically

brakes are

applied by

the system.

is notified as a significant potential hazard, the driver is alerted via an automated message, making them aware of the danger. children), while driver-based apps can monitor your heartbeat and stress levels while you're at the wheel. This all contributes to a

who lend their

car to their

teenage

revolutionary new environment where the driver can have access to a wealth of live information while being able to constantly communicate with others and even indulge in music and podcasts without having to take their eyes off the road.

# Designing the future

Design chief Michael Mauer discusses the design process at Porsche



# How long does it take to design a car?

Mauer: It varies from project to project, and there are lots of factors to consider: is it a completely new car with new technology integrated into it, or is it a revision of a current model?

#### Is the design process rewarding?

Mauer: Everyone who designs a car feels great responsibility, as it is the first part of a new vehicle that people see, and helps form that first impression. In the case of the 911, we know we are dealing with something very special as the car has such a great history. There's a great desire to design the perfect package each time, to optimise. It's not uncommon for designers to argue over one kilogram of weight here, or mounting something one centimetre lower there.

# How important is the engineering side of new cars?

Mauer: Very important, particularly as there's an environmental aspect to be very cautious of today. This is undoubtedly the future so the challenge at Porsche is to build cars that are not only environmentally friendly, but also do not lose their performance edge.

#### How crucial is branding?

Mauer: Very. With Porsche, whatever we do with the 911, you have to consider how it will affect the rest of the products in terms of technology and design. Iconic cars such as the 911 must have signature elements to it, but it must also evolve to stay interesting and keep up with competitors. However, you shouldn't change for the sake of changing; you should change for the sake of getting better.

#### 019



# Safety tech

As well as innovative technologies helping to make our experience with cars easier and more comfortable, there is constant research and development going in to making our cars safer too.

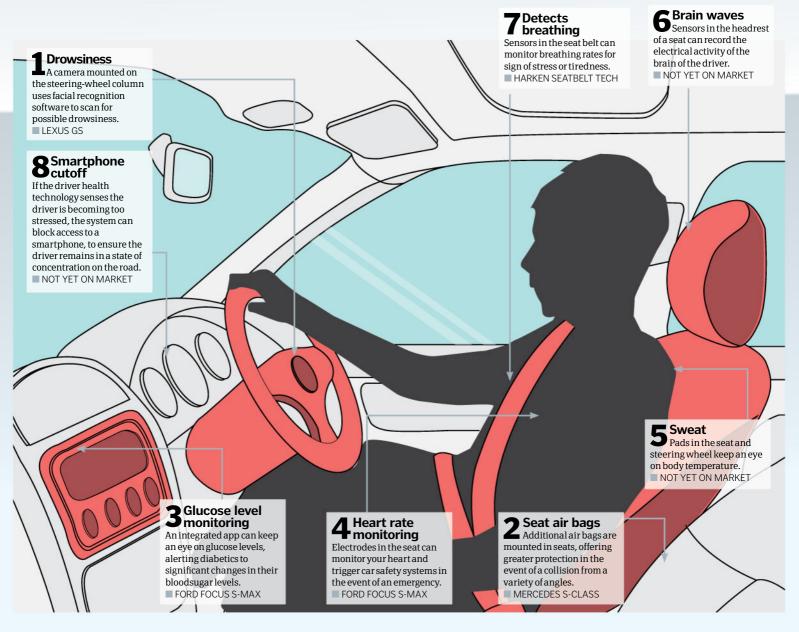
Now a long way away from the humble air bag, car safety has developed to more intricate systems including traction control, ABS (anti-lock braking system) and even predictive emergency braking. To help with vision, cameras are replacing mirrors to reduce blind spots, and new laser headlamp technology is being piloted by German giants Audi and BMW, which offers twice the illumination range of LEDs for night driving. However, current schemes being implemented inside a vehicle for increased safety are even more finite then that: think seat belts that have sensors embedded in them to monitor breathing for signs of stress at the wheel, for example.

And, far from being a distant technology melded to a wild concept car, these safety features are being brought into mass production. As a case in point, the US motor company Ford has released details of active seats that can monitor your heart rate or blood sugar levels, which can then call for medical help if the readings become hazardous. Of course, the pinnacle of car safety tech is being piloted not by a car manufacturer, but a technology giant: Google has long been experimenting with autonomous systems, even testing its very own fully autonomous vehicle on the roads of California., and now even more places around the world.

Autonomous cars use an array of car-mounted lasers, radars and cameras to successfully travel along a road, seen by some as more consistently reliable than a human that can become distracted for fatigued and make errors. All in all, there are many safety benefits to autonomous cars.

# **Evolving driver safety technology**

Vehicle technology currently in testing monitors your health as well as your safety



DIDYOUKNOW? Nine manufacturers are testing energy-storing body panels for increased electric-car range



# Safety at the driving wheel

Volvo XC90's new safety tech is integrated into every level of driving



#### AUTO BRAKE

The 2015 XC90 features automatic brake technology, which is applied when radars detect a collision is imminent. Volvo states the technology is particularly useful at busy city intersections. The car will automatically apply the brakes in order to avoid a collision, without the driver having to even initiate a stop.



AIR SUSPENSION The new XC90 will offer air suspension as an

The new XC90 will offer air suspension as an optional extra. This is electronically controlled, meaning the driver can adjust the settings from their seat. The air suspension has a choice of five settings, allowing all occupants of the vehicle to be transported in ultimate comfort.



#### **QUEUE ASSIST**

Crawling along in traffic is an infuriating task for any driver, but Volvo's XC90 seeks to eliminate the monotony with its new Adaptive Cruise Control with Queue Assist. Using radars to slowly follow the vehicle in front, braking and steering is automatically controlled to keep directly behind the leading car.



# "As cities are heavily traffic-laden, big, powerful engines are superfluous for such a slow-moving environment"

# City Cars

With the planet's cities continuing to swell, space is understandably at a premium – and that includes the roads. What's more, government legislation dictates cars must meet ever-lower emissions outputs in a bid to make Earth greener, with some large cities around the world, such as London, now implementing an added tax for driving cars in 'low-emission zones'. Vehicles will therefore have to adapt to a new life in the city of the future.

Fortunately, vehicle manufacturers are already well placed to meet these new demands for the city car, with the emerging breed of small, hybrid city cars marking the start of the transition. Not only are these cars – such as the VW up! and Skoda Citigo – small and compact to save on space, they're also extremely environmentally friendly, meaning drivers won't be blighted by increasingly stringent inner-city emissions regulations.

As cities are heavily populated and often trafficladen, big powerful engines in cars are superfluous for such a slow-moving environment. Therefore, these new city cars are fitted with small engines, such as the 1.0-litre unit fitted to the VW up!. The advantage of this is two-fold: first, the engines will be greener, meaning they will fall on the right side of tax and emissions legislation, plus they'll use less fuel (due to the small capacity of the engine), making these vehicles very cheap to run – another reason for the sector's popularity in the overall vehicle market. And if the Toyota FV2 concept car is anything to go by, these city cars are going to get even smaller in future.

> Renault Twizy This clever city car from Renault is a compac two-seater powered only by electricity, and is on the road now



# The Renault KWID concept

The French manufacturer's new concept is as wacky in design as it is in layout

#### Doors

These open electrically, similar to the flashy items found on a Rolls Royce!



Interior Inspired by a bird's nest in design, Renault says the white hue of the seats inspires connotations of lightness.

#### Size

The small nature of the KWID, with little overhang either side of each axle, makes it an ideal city vehicle.

Dashboard -

The dashboard of the car acts as an integrated tablet device, allowing for first-hand control of the Flying Companion and other connectivity features.



#### Google

Designed to be innovative and completely new, the Google self-driving car will be 100 per cent electric and a maximum speed of 40km/h (25mph).

#### Tesla

2 A manufacturer that's always looking outside the box, the firm is pioneering a whole new 'autopilot' feature for a 2019 release on its Model S brand.

#### BMW

3 Likely to be introduced to their 2 and 6-series lines, BMW's autonomous cars will have 360-degree sensors to map out their surroundings.

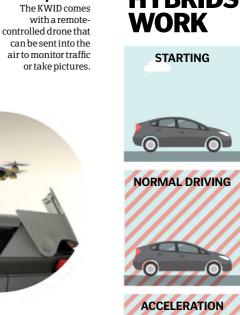
#### Audi

'Flying Companion'

4 Audi are focusing their efforts on autonomy in low speed traffic so to make rush hour more bearable, grab an Audi in a couple of years time.

#### Toyota

Using Automated Highway Driving Assist technology, future Toyotas will have plenty of new features such as lane trace and cruise control.



HOW

**HYBRIDS** 

Engine The KWID is powered by a turbocharged 1.2-litre engine, keeping emissions down but power up.



STOPPING



STARTING



ELECTRIC MOTOR IN USE THROUGHOUT PETROL ENGINE USED BATTERY POWER USED BATTERY RECHARGING

#### Seating This five-seater breaks convention

by having a

two seats.

three-person

bench in front of

The steering wheel is mounted in the middle of the dashboard, so the driver sits in the middle of the front bench rather than the right or left.

**Driver position** 

#### Alternative energy

The KWID can switch to pure electric energy if the technology becomes mainstream, with space set aside to add batteries to the car in the future.

#### The statistics... Renault KWID

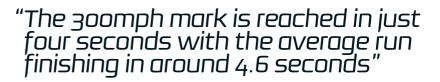
Available from: Concept only

**Power source:** Turbocharged gasoline engine; can adapt to electric power in future.

Passengers: Five

**Connectivity:** 'Flying Companion' drone controlled from dash-mounted tablet.

**Safety:** Central-mounted steering wheel, so neither left nor right-hand drive



Top-fuel drag racers



The most exhilarating, ferocious and spectacular vehicles on the planet, top-fuel dragsters really are

the king of all race cars. Drag racing itself is a standing-start acceleration contest between two vehicles over a measured quarter-mile track.

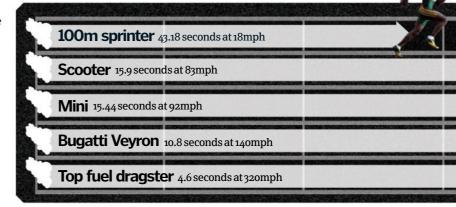
The most striking thing about the sport's quickest car – the top fuel dragster – is its massive ten-metre length. They are designed for perfect weight transfer when the driver hits the throttle. Static, 66 per cent of the weight is on the rear and 34 per cent on the front. Within 0.1 of a second as the car launches, 98 per cent is on the rear. This is perfect weight transfer, which means more grip and traction, no wasted motion and a 0-100mph time of 0.8 seconds. The acceleration is so great that it only takes twice its length in distance to get there. The 300mph mark is reached in just four seconds with the average quarter-mile run finishing in around 4.6 seconds at over 320mph. Then the driver will use twin parachutes to slow down from these speeds at the finish line.

The racetrack is specially prepared with rubber and glue, and rear tyres are basically massive slicks that need to be warmed by spinning them in a 'burn out'. The vehicles are powered by V8 engines that run on Nitromethane fuel. This is the explosive stuff that is four times more powerful than regular petrol. The cars are hand-built from chrome moly steel and have huge aerofoils or 'wings' both front and rear that produce tons of downforce to keep it stuck to the ground.

Sitting behind the starting line, the car is 'fired up' by using an external

# **Dragsters**<sup>8,000bhp, 0-300mph in four seconds, we take a look at the kings of the sprint</sup>

starter motor. The driver rolls forwards and spins the rear tyres to heat them for the race. This leaves a fresh track of rubber from which to 'launch'. The crew put the car exactly in the new tracks, and then the driver concentrates on the 'Christmas tree' starting light system. As the driver hits the throttle on the green, they experience up to seven Gs of acceleration. The car accelerates all the way through the quarter-mile racetrack until at the finish line, with



# /ORLD SPEED RECORDS



1. Lockheed SR-71 Record: The fastest manned aircraft

Date: 28 July 1976

Location: California

Pilot: Fldon W loersz

Speed: 2,193.2mph



2. ThrustSSC Record: First car to break the sound barrier Date: 15 October 1997 Location: Nevada Pilot: Andy Green Speed: 763mph

2. Pre

staged

Two bulbs atop

the Christmas

tree are lit up.



3. Spirit of Australia Record: Fastest water-borne vehicle Date: 8 October 1978 Location: New South Wales Pilot: Ken Warby Speed: 317.596mph

DIDYOUKNOW? The Nitromethane used to fuel the dragster costs £40 per gallon and one run uses 18 gallons

#### Engine

The eight-litre supercharged and injected V8 aluminium race engine runs on Nitromethane and produces 8,000bhp.

-

#### Wings

Front and rear wings keep the car on the ground. Rear produces over eight tons of downforce with two tons at the front.



both parachutes deployed the driver will experience seven negative Gs. The drivers are encased in a steel cage, with full fire safety protection.

Because it is so powerful, the engine takes a hammering every run. This means the crew have to take the whole thing apart, check for breakages and replace anything and rebuild it normally within one and a half hours for the next round of racing. 🦈

# Timeline of a drag race A lot can happen in just 4.6 seconds

#### 0-1 seconds Launch

Throttle mashed, rear tyres squat, front wheels lift, 100mph in o.8s, clutch slipping seven Gs.

# 1-2 seconds

Hunch Tyres growing, front wheels settle down, clutch locks up, now doing 180mph, five Gs.

# 2-3 seconds

Starting to fly Tyres almost fully grown, clutch now almost 'locked', one gallon of fuel a second is used, now up to 250mph, four Gs, aerofoils (wings) producing eight tons of downforce.

#### 3-4 seconds At full tilt

Tyres at maximum growth, clutch locked 1-1 with the engine, now up to 300mph and settled to three Gs.

#### 4.6-5 seconds Ouch

320mph, moving at 120 metres per second, parachutes out, minus seven Gs and 100mph deceleration





FOW IT WORKS fantasy drag race

contenders héad-to-head in a

We pit five different

drag race to 400 metres



3. Staged When both drivers have both bulbs lit they are in 'stage' and ready to go.

#### 4. Countdown The starter flicks a switch and the lights count down in 0.4 of a second before the green comes on.

NTON A MIL TRACK TO AN AND AN

5. False start Go too quick and you get a red light, which means you left too soon and you're out.

# **Christmas tree** The starting system at a drag strip

# How is the Bugatti Veyron so fast?

# "The top speed of the Veyron is limited — if that's the right word"

#### When Volkswagen decided in 1998 to resurrect the famous Bugatti name, it didn't hold back. The Veyron redefined the term supercar with power and torque

figures unlike anything that has come before it. Let's cut straight to the chase. The Veyron's mid-mounted engine produces over 1,000bhp. Actually, the official figure is 'only' 987bhp, but in reality the output is believed to be closer to 1,035bhp. Indeed, an indicator on the dash lets you know when

the power reaches the magic four-figure number (if you dare look because you are likely to be travelling at over 200mph when this happens...). But perhaps even more impressive is the engine's torque figure of 1250Nm; that's almost double that of the McLaren F1, itself previously the world's fastest car.

Those impressive figures come courtesy of an impressive engine, with no less than 16 cylinders arranged in a 'W' configuration (essentially, two V8s joined at the crankshaft). The capacity is a hearty 8.3-litres and the cylinders are fed by no less than four turbochargers. And to keep it all cool, there are ten radiators and two independent cooling circuits.

The power is fed to all four wheels through a seven-

MID-MOUNTED ENGINE 8.3-litre W16 engine is mounted in the centre of the car to ensure good weight distribution which in turn helps ensure superb handling.

CERAMIC BRAKES Massive brake discs are made from carbon fibrereinforced silicon carbide, which is less likely to fade under heavy use, compared to steel discs.

There are supercars and then there is the Bugatti Veyron. Faster, more power and more advanced than anything that came before it, the Veyron is truly the ultimate car

#### speed gearbox with the option of automatic or manual shifts, the latter courtesy of steering wheel-mounted paddles. And the power is then harnessed back by a set of massive ceramic disc brakes.

All this technology is clothed in an astonishingly beautiful body hand-made from carbon fibre and aluminium. It is undoubtedly a modern car, yet the designers managed to incorporate some of the old Bugatti charm into its lines; not least with the evocative radiator grille and badge. And, of course, the shape was defined by aerodynamic requirements to ensure that the car remains firmly on the road. Inside, the Veyron is pure luxury, with no plastic to be seen anywhere. Instead, you find leather and aluminium, all hand-crafted. Even the hi-fi unit has bespoke aluminium controls.

The top speed of the Veyron is limited – if that's the right word – to 253mph because the tyres are not considered capable of faster speeds. No one knows what the car is truly capable of. Surely, in these politically correct days, no one will ever have the tenacity to produce a more outrageous machine.





1. McLaren MP4-12C Capacity: 3800cc Cylinders: V8 Max power: 600bhp Max torque: 572Nm Gearbox: Semi-auto, seven-speed 0-60mph: 3.4 seconds Max speed: 200+mph



2. Pagani Zonda C12 F Capacity: 7291cc Cylinders: V12 Max torque: 620bhp Max torque: 400Nm Gearbox: Six-speed manual 0-60mph: 3.6 seconds Max speed: 214mph



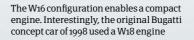
3. Bugatti Veyron EB 16.4 Capacity: 8.3-litre Cylinders: W16 Max power: 987bhp Max torque: 1250Nm Gearbox: Semi-auto, six-speed 0-60mph: 2.9 seconds Max speed: 253mph

DID YOUKNOW? The Veyron was named after the French racing driver, Pierre Veyron, who won the 1939 Le Mans race

# Inside the Bugatti What makes the Veyron purr?

RADIATOR GRILLE

The central air intake is one of a number of apertures that feed air to the various radiators and intercoolers. This one also harks back to the design of classic Bugattis.



Veyron Grand Sport

Unveiled in August 2008, the first Bugatti Veyron Grand Sport was

sold at a charity auction for \$2.9 million, though main production

didn't start until early 2009. Essentially there's no difference

Bugatti Veyron proved so popular (*Top Gear* endorsements withstanding) that it's spawned several special edition models

since. This latest in the Bugatti line is a targa top, with a

foot near the accelerator, you're going to want to take it

somewhere reliably hot.

between the original car and the Grand Sport, though the first

removable roof for a top speed of 228mph and a folding umbrella roof that can be activated in case of rain, for 80mph max.

Considering you could probably hit this speed simply resting your

HIGH-SPEED TYRES Michelin tyres were specially developed to cope with a 250mph top speed and also offer superb grip. They can run flat for around 125 miles – but only at 50mph.

# **Under the hood** How does it make so much power?

The Veyron's engine is unusual in that it is has a W16 configuration – most supercars have a V12 engine. However, a V12 which produced 1,000bhp would have been restrictively large – both in capacity and in physical bulk, which is not ideal for a sports car. By using a W16 layout, Bugatti's engineers were about to create an engine that was relatively compact (it measures just 710x889x730mm) and limited to 8.3-litres.

However, that alone would not be enough to create the desired power, which is why the Veyron's engine has four turbochargers – one for each bank of eight cylinders. These use the otherwise wasted exhaust gases to force air and fuel into the cylinders.

And how the Veyron drinks fuel! Using standard Combined Cycle tests, it manages to travel just 11.7 miles on one gallon of super unleaded. Floor the throttle, though, and that figure drops to an eye-watering 2.5mpg. In other words, its rather modest 100-litre tank would be drained in just 12 exhilarating minutes!

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE To ensure good traction, the 1,000bhp is transferred to the road via all four wheels.

1	
ATEGORY	BUGATTI VEYRON GRAND SPORT
n sale from	2009
ngine Type	7993cc litre quad-turbo W16
orque	922lb-ft at 3500-5500rpm
cceleration	0-60 in 2.7 seconds
st price	1.4million euros
orsepower	1001bhp at 6000rpm
op Speed	253mph
ransmission	7-speed dual clutch sequential manual with four-wheel drive
/eight	1990kg



# "The 12C has been designed from the ground up as an extreme machine"

# McLaren 12C

# Merging power and style, the McLaren 12C is a machine raised the bar for supercars



Back in 2011, multi-championship winning McLaren took its F1 leadership on the race circuit over to the world of high-performance supercars. The 12C was designed from the ground up as an extreme machine

to challenge the established supercar aristocracy and win.

It was been designed by the same group of people who devise the cars for racing heroes Kevin Magnussen and Jenson Button. Indeed, it was created in the same factory. No road car can claim such a direct transition of F1 thinking to supercars.

It's a completely brand-new car. The parts used on other existing vehicles were not deemed good enough and so the 12C features entirely unique components. The car production processes have also been completely reinvented, guaranteeing total quality despite the complexity.

The heart of the 12C is the carbon fibre passenger 'cell'. This MonoCell is the car's core and is just like the driver's cell in an F1 car. Strong, light and safe, the rest of the car is built up around it. McLaren has actually never made a road car with a metal chassis. What's more, it hasn't made an F1 car from metal in three decades, either,

Everything is purpose-designed: the engine is unique, even down to innovative centrally mounted radiators. These are as close to the engine as possible, meaning less pipework, less fluid within them, and therefore less weight. Reducing weight was a core objective: there isn't even a CD player - the car's hi-tech buyers prefer MP3, meaning vital grams can be saved.

There is F1 thinking throughout the car. The steering wheel has been designed by McLaren's race team, using actual CAD models of past world champion drivers' steering wheels. Paddle shifters for the gearbox sit behind it and include a 'Pre-Cog' function, a two-stage operation that 'primes' gear changes - similar to the shutter on an SLR camera.

The McLaren 12C hit the market in 2011, with a price tag of £170,000. Sadly, in 2014 McLaren announced that production of the vehicle would end.



#### Seamless shift gearbox

A descendent of F1 thinking, the seven-speed gearbox gives unbroken power delivery during gear changes, so not a split-second of acceleration is lost, 'Launch control' mode allows super-fast standing-starts.

#### Carbon MonoCell

The MonoCell is so strong, McLaren crash-tested the same car three times. It was undamaged every time: not even the windscreen cracked! It is 25 per cent lighter than a regular aluminium chassis.

#### Tuning the airflow

Guide vanes behind the front and rear wheels are based on F1 theories. They divert turbulent air created by the wheels, ensuring it does not interfere with the 'clean' air flowing over the body.

#### Steer-by-brakes

Brake Steer was invented by McLaren for its 1997 F1 car – and is so clever it was banned. Standard on the 12C, it uses the brakes to tighten cornering lines and also aid acceleration out of them



#### 5 TOP FACTS Most wins in a season McLaren's F1 success was so

McLARE

absolute in 1988 it won 15 out of the 16 races that season. Only a collision between Ayrton Senna and a backmarker stopped a clean sweep.

#### McLaren F1

2 The mighty McLaren F1 remains a staggering machine. Launched in 1992, just 100 were built. With a 240mph top speed it was the world's fastest car for years.

#### First carbon fibre F1 car

3 McLaren produced the first 'self-supporting' carbon fibre monocoque chassis in 1981. Designer John Barnard appointed Hercules Aerospace in America to construct it.

#### **Championship wins**

McLaren entered the F1 World Championship in 1966. Since then, it has won eight titles, 169 races and scored 146 pole positions. The team has also achieved 142 fastest laps.

#### **McLaren HQ**

5 The Queen opened McLaren's futuristic McLaren Technology Centre in Woking back in 2004. The McLaren Racing team is currently based there, as is McLaren Automotive.

DIDYOUKNOW? McLaren has specified its own formulation for the bespoke Pirelli PZero tyres fitted to the 12C



## Bringing you to a halt in no time at all Super-stopping

McLaren has used race car technology for the 12C's brakes. The forged aluminium bell attached to the cast iron brake disc does not sound as exotic as full carbon ceramic disc brakes. These are available as an option - but the stock non-ceramic system is lighter than the optional system. This means the standard brakes reduce overall vehicle mass - and, more importantly, reduce unsprung mass. This benefits handling, as the suspension has less 'outside' mass to corrupt

#### McLaren-designed V8 engine

3.8-litre V8 twin-turbo engine produces a massive 592hp. It is lightweight and will be the most efficient supercar engine ever. Fuel economy and CO, emissions will be class-leading.

it, so can better deal with inputs and outputs to the body shell.

The benefits of the carbon ceramic system are for high-performance driving. They are particularly fade-free, and include additional cooling ducts to further ensure they are not affected by heavy use. This will be useful for drivers who regularly take their 12Cs onto a track: for road users though, the standard system will be preferable for everyday use.

#### Tuned exhaust sound

Exhausts have been designed to make the best sound possible: manifold design, pipe diameter, rear box materials and design, even the exhaust valve geometry have all been calculated with noise quality in mind.

#### Aerospace expertise The McLaren's upper body

surface is optimised for low drag and high downforce at speed. It is as smooth as possible, without unnecessary fins and vents.

#### Adaptive proactive suspension

Traditional anti-roll bars are replaced by 'Proactive' roll control - this gives near-flat cornering, yet a compliant ride on straight roads. Hydraulic suspension dampers are interconnected, providing further 'adaptive' ability.



McLaren has designed an entirely new type of electrical wiring system, using an aluminium-copper combination. It saves 4kg over regular wiring.

#### Scientifically designed interior

The cockpit has been designed around the driver. They sit closer to the middle of the car, for better sensations. All controls are positioned directly parallel with the driver.



# Behind the wheel of the Porsche 919 Hybrid

Examine the vehicle Porsche has tasked with winning the 2015 Le Mans title



The 24 Hours of Le Mans is the oldest active endurance race in the world. It has been held every year since the inaugural race in 1923 and is often referred to as the 'Grand Prix of

Endurance and Efficiency'. Keeping a car running for 24 hours is no mean feat; excellent fuel, tyre and braking efficiency is a must if you want to stay out of the pit lane. The race is also very demanding for the drivers. They form part of a team of three, often driving for two hours at a time, which challenges them both physically and mentally. During the 24 hours, the competitors will typically cover distances of over 5,000 kilometres (3,107 miles). The record distance of 5,410.71 kilometres (3,362.06 miles) was set in 2010, which is the equivalent of completing a Formula One race 18 times back to back.

Porsche is the most successful manufacturer in the history of Le Mans. It's been the overall winner 16 times, however recent dominance by Audi, who has won 13 of the last 15 Le Mans, has left Porsche looking to rediscover its winning formula. This is why it's redesigned the 919 Hybrid, which is, according to Porsche, 85 to 90 per cent brand new compared to the 2014 version. The 2015 Porsche 919 Hybrid has been thoroughly tested, clocking an impressive 26,675 kilometres (16,575 miles) on four different race tracks. It features a vastly improved engine system; the electric motor's performance has been increased by a third, meaning the 919 Hybrid will race in the eight-megajoule category for the first time this year. Having become lighter, more robust and easier to handle, designers hope the new 919 Hybrid's improved efficiency will lead Porsche to their 17th Le Mans title. 🏶

> There will be three 919 Hybrids racing in three different colours during Le Mans 2015

# **Under the hood**

See how the Porsche 919 has been engineered for outstanding efficiency and endurance

#### Front axle motor

The car's 400-horsepower (298-kilowatt) electric motor is located on the front axle. It charges the battery by recuperating energy during braking. DIDYOUKNOW? In 1950, Edward "Eddie" Hall became the first solo driver to complete Le Mans

## The V4 petrol engine

At the heart of the 919 Hybrid is a turbocharged, gasoline-powered engine that sends power straight through to the car's rear wheels. It usually will contain four cylinders, which then work together to produce a massive 500 horsepower (373 kilowatts) and revs at 9,000rpm – and this is pretty darn impressive for a small two litre engine. Also located here is the car's gearbox, along with a generator spun by the turbocharger. The engine is mainly made of aluminium, with magnesium and titanium incorporated within it, achieving an ideal weight for the car. Combined with the 919 Hybrid's two energy recuperation systems, it means that altogether the V4 makes for a very efficient race-car engine.

#### Aerodynamic bodywork

The 919 Hybrid benefits from a low, wedge-shaped body, along with a central vertical stabiliser. This cuts drag and improves its aerodynamic qualities.

#### Protective cockpit

The new 919 Hybrid has a more spacious cockpit, strengthened with side panels made from monocoque, a material similar to bulletproof vests.

#### Lithium-ion battery The liquid-cooled,

lithium-ion battery temporarily stores converted braking energy from front axle braking, along with the converted exhaust-gas energy.

## Carbon fibre chassis

The carbon fibre chassis provides a strong, lightweight and stiff structure, perfect for all types of racing.

# Improved braking system

Efficient braking is of paramount importance, which is why the 919 Hybrid has a hydraulic, dual-circuit brake system, with carbon fibre rear and front brake discs.



# **Nuscle cars evolved**

We explore how the latest generation of North American muscle cars is obliterating years of European engineering with a bevy of sophisticated technology



For decades, despite their prestige and beauty, North American muscle cars were dismissed by automotive pundits as nothing more than straight-line dragsters. Machines that while delivering bucketloads of raw power, time and again fell

short of the all-round performance and engineering delivered by their European counterparts. Critics would joke to boredom about the inability to turn, brake or even survive for more than a few hours in Mustangs and their like, ignoring these vehicles' craft and many strengths.

Of course, there was an element of truth to the critics' claims - turning certainly hasn't been a strong capability of muscle cars in the past - however, as of 2012, things have radically changed. A new generation of muscle cars is smashing through the walls of European supercar

dealerships and then leaving their current offerings in the dust, out-accelerating, out-manoeuvring and out-gunning prestige margues in every way that matters. Far from dumb brutes, today's muscle cars are some of the most technologically refined and advanced vehicles on the planet, not just giving big players like Ferraris, Porsches and Jaguars a run for their money, but leaving them in the scorched remains of a horizon-busting burnout.

Letting this new breed of automotive beast take the spotlight in this feature, we examine three of the most iconic muscle cars currently in production. We reveal their power, performance and - most importantly of all - the technology that's transforming them into some of the best cars on Earth. So you might want to strap yourself in, as you're in store for one heck of a wild ride... 🏟



outpace a Ferrari California

DIDYOUKNOW? The Shelby GT500 is manufactured in Flat Rock, Michigan, USA

# Shelby GT500

# The ultimate Mustang, the Shelby GT500 is obscenely fast and likely to give you an adrenaline rush like no other

Let's get the unsurprising facts out of the way first. The 2013 Shelby GT500 is equipped with the most powerful production V8 engine in the world and also the most efficient one in America, producing more than 485 kilowatts (650 brake horsepower). These two achievements are made possible by an all-aluminium block, 2.3-litre (0.6-gallon) supercharger, upgraded cooling system, larger engine fan, redesigned air cooler, higher-flow intercooler pump and a 36 per cent increase in the capacity of the intercooler's heat exchanger. That's impressive – 325 kilometres (202 miles) per hour impressive – but not something that is particularly shocking for arguably one of the most iconic muscle cars ever.

What *is* surprising is the way the GT500 converts that immense power into refined performance. After all, strapping 650 horses to a chassis raises myriad problems, none more so than that of ensuring solid traction and handling. The GT500 deals with these issues through a launch control system – an electronic configurator that enables drivers to set specific rpm launch points – along with a Torsen limited-slip differential and AdvanceTrac steering-assist. Combined, all this advanced tech allows this modern Mustang to maximise the amount of raw power put down, as well as control it while cornering.

Further, the Shelby GT500 complements its all-round performance by the inclusion of a top-of-the-range braking system. Accompanying the 48-centimetre (19-inch) front and 51-centimetre (20-inch) rear forged-aluminium alloys is a new Brembo-made system of rotors and callipers (with six pistons at the front), as well as a series of composite brake pads oriented towards sharp acceleration and deceleration manoeuvres. These, along with a four-profile traction control setup plus an SVT-designed set of Bilstein shock absorbers, ensure excellent handling on the road as well as on the track.



#### Brakes

35.6cm (14in) Brembo vented rotors with six-piston callipers in the front and 30cm (11.8in) vented rotors with a single-piston calliper at the rear help the GT500 stop rapidly.

#### - Engine

The supercharged, intercooled 5.81 (1.5ga), 32-valve V8 petrol engine outputs 485kW (650bhp), which enables the GT500 to accelerate from 0-97km/h (0-60mph) in just 3.5 seconds.

#### - Electronics

A four-profile traction control setup along with a Bilstein electronically adjustable damper system delivers excellent handling on both road and track.

#### The statistics...



#### Shelby GT500

Length: 4,780mm (188.2in) Height: 1,400mm (55.1in) Weight: 1,746kg (3,850lb) Engine: 5.8l (1.5ga) V8 Transmission: Tremec six-speed manual O-100km/h (0-62mph): 3.5sec Power: 485kW (650bhp) Efficiency: 8.5km/l (24mpg)

033



Modern muscle cars

# **Chevrolet** Camaro

As you'd expect from one of the biggest names in muscle car production, the Chevrolet Camaro is pretty fast. Achieving o-97 kilometres (o-60 miles) per hour in 5.2 seconds, it could keep up with a Jaguar XK with ease, but unlike Camaros of old, today's models boast tech that make it not just a pacy machine, but one that can handle most terrains – and without consuming vast quantities of hydrocarbons to boot.

Critical to this is the StabiliTrak electronic control system. This consists of four speed sensors on each wheel, a rotation rate sensor on the wheelbase, a steering angle sensor on the steering wheel, a brake-operating hydraulic unit and a master control unit in the engine bay. Combined, these components monitor every manoeuvre and make instant adjustments to maintain maximum traction.

How this works is best explained with a theoretical manoeuvre. If a driver has to corner sharply to the left and then immediately right at high speed, the steering angle sensor detects the initial input and transmits it to the master control unit. At the same time, the Camaro's rotation rate sensor – which measures the car's lateral speed and rotation around its centre line – determines its projected potential for straight-line drift and also communicates this to the control unit. The brains of the system act upon the feedback, adjusting the car's rear-left hydraulic brake, slowing its

## Anatomy of a Camaro

Check out our illustrative cutaway of this famous Chevy, which highlights just some of its advanced features

#### The Camaro specialises in pouncing on European supercars and taking out their performance stats with lethal efficiency

rotation and aiding a smooth cornering manoeuvre. To avoid oversteer, when the car's steering wheel is turned back to the right to take the next bend, StabiliTrak gauges the rotation speed of the front-left wheel and repeats the process, this time reducing the right-hand turning force and preventing the vehicle's back-end from spinning out.

The other notable engineering feat on the reborn Camaro is GM's Active Fuel Management (AFM) technology. This electronic system automatically deactivates four out of the vehicle's eight cylinders when cruising at speed to conserve fuel and boost miles-per-gallon economy. This is a lot more complex than it sounds, as the engine control module (ECM) has to automatically reprogram the cylinders' firing pattern each time a deactivation takes place.

For example, if a Camaro is sustaining a cruise speed with light throttle response, the ECM will – ideally – deactivate cylinders one and seven on the engine's left bank, plus four and six on the right, creating a four-cylinder firing order of eight, two, five and three. However, if cylinder one is undertaking a combustion event when the AFM is called on, then the ECM automatically detects this and, rather than forcing deactivation, bumps the deactivation on to the next cylinder (ie cylinder eight), which in turn rearranges the deactivation pattern for optimum efficiency.

#### Chassis

The body is made from aluminium and measures in at 483cm (190in) in length. Due to its lightweight construction materials, the Camaro only weighs 1,769kg (3,900lb).

#### The statistics...



#### Chevrolet Camaro

Length: 4,837mm (190.4in) Height: 1,360mm (53.5in) Weight: 1,769kg (3,900lb) Engine: 6.2l (1.6ga) V8 Transmission: Six-speed manual 0-97km/h (0-60mph): 5.2sec Power: 318kW (426bhp) Efficiency: 9.77km/l (27.6mpg)

#### Engine

The 6.2l (1.6ga) V8 engine in the Camaro is quite something. Thanks to improvements such as an enlarged cylinder bore of 10.3cm (4in) and a stroke length of 9.2cm (3.6in), the block can output up to 318kW (426bhp).

#### Transmission

A six-speed transmission comes in two flavours – manual and automatic – with the former more suited to track driving. The automatic variant reduces the horsepower to 298kW (400bhp) but also improves fuel economy.

#### Electronics

GM's StabiliTrak electronic stability control system automatically analyses the driver's steering input compared to the car's response and makes adjustments to prevent over- or understeer.

#### Suspension

Independent four-link suspension, a 52/48 front-to-rear weight ratio and 50.8cm (20in) front and rear wheels ensure both a smooth ride and great grip while turning at speed.

4X © GM Company



# 1959

The first car with the Challenger name was the limited-edition 1959 Dodge Silver Challenger. V6 and V8 engines were produced.

Built to rival the Mustang and Camaro, the first-gen Challenger sold well with 76,935 made in its first year, but it was slated by critics.

1970

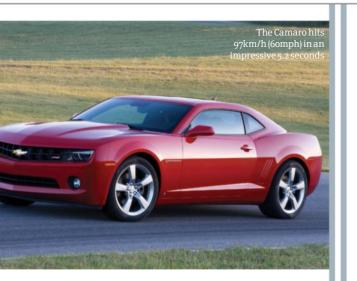
The next time the Challenger name was used by Dodge was in 1978, rebranding the Mitsubishi Galant Lambda for a US audience.

1978

Arguably the true successor to the Seventies model, the SRT Challenger was longer and taller than the original and packed a 6.1-litre (1.6-gallon) V8



DIDYOUKNOW? A 1977-era Chevrolet Camaro featured in the 2007 film Transformers, with modern variants in the two sequels



# Dodge Challenger

The Dodge SRT8 sends out a challenge not just to other muscle cars, but any vehicle that dares to take it on

Where the new Shelby GT500 and Chevrolet Camaro partner their raw power with unseen and subtle advanced technologies, the Dodge Challenger struggles more to shake off its muscle car heritage than perhaps any other.

Indeed, aside from the cart-breaking frenzy of the giant 6.4-litre (1.7-gallon) V8 engine - a block capable of outputting more torque than a Lamborghini Gallardo - the on-road stability granted by automatic electronic rain brakes, tyre pressure monitors, antilock vented brake discs and a steering assist computer is second to none. With added responsiveness delivered by independent front and multi-link rear suspension, the Challenger specialises in providing the user with critical information to help maximise the driving experience.

Central to this is the Challenger's Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). The EVIC consists of a trip computer, G-force indicator, two speed timers, o.2-kilometre (eighth-mile) and o.4-kilometre (quarter-mile) automatic log, and a multimedia information centre. This, partnered with Dodge's trapezoidal systems gauges - which includes a digital compass and temperature sensor, allows for the vehicle's performance to be closely monitored and then tailored dependent on driving conditions, the terrain and the driver's skill level.



# Dodge Challenger SRT8

Length: 5,021mm (197.7in) Height: 1,450mm (57.1in) Weight: 1,886kg (4,160lb) Engine: 6.4l (1.7ga) V8 SRT HEMI Transmission: Six-speed manual 0-97km/h (0-60mph): 3.9sec Power: 350kW (470bhp) Efficiency: 8.14km/l (23mpg)

The Challenger comes with a G-force indicator as well as o-97km/h (o-60mph) and 97-okm/h (60-omph) timers



# Flexing their muscles... HIW pits the Shelby GT500 against a Citroën C5 and Ferrari California to see which car makes the best all-round ride

#### Key 🛑 1st 🛛 🔵 2nd 🛑 3rd Citroön Cr

Weight: 1,670kg (3,682lb)	
Efficiency: 14.9km/l (42.2mpg)	
Engine size: 1.6l (0.4ga)	
<b>Power:</b> 115kW (154bhp)	
Max torque: 240Nm (177lbf/ft)	
0-100km/h (0-62mph): 8.2sec	
Top speed: 209km/h (130mph)	
<b>Cost:</b> £19,895 (\$N/A)	
	0

0

Weight: 1,746kg (3,850lb)
Efficiency: 8.5km/l (24mpg)
Engine size: 5.8l (1.5ga)
Power: 410kW (650bhp)
Max torque: 600Nm (443lbf/ft)
0-100km/h (0-62mph): 3.5sec 😑
Top speed: 325km/h (202mph)
Cost: \$54,995 (£N/A)

#### Ferrari California

Weight: 1,731kg (3,817lb)	•
Efficiency: 6.7km/l (19mpg)	
Engine size: 4.2l (1.1ga)	•
Power: 360kW (483bhp)	•
Max torque: 505Nm (372lbf/ft)	•
0-100km/h (0-62mph): 3.8sec	•
<b>Top speed:</b> 312km/h (194mph)	•
Cost: £142,865 (\$223,055)	•
¥ 6	<b>A</b>



"Lighter armour than their military equivalent gives ARVs greater speed and agility"

# **The Pit-Bull VX**

Fast, agile and bulletproof, this armoured response vehicle is one of a new breed of robust police cars that are stopping criminals in their tracks



The Pit-Bull VX is an armoured response vehicle (ARV). Designed

specifically for SWAT teams, ARVs offer protection against small arms fire, but without the heavy armour that military vehicles require for protection against cannon fire and anti-tank weapons.

Lighter armour than their military equivalent gives ARVs greater speed and agility. This makes them suitable as firstresponse vehicles in an emergency situation. Once at a hostile scene an ARV's tough shell means it can be used tactically as a firing post, for dropping an assault team into position or for rescuing hostages.

In the past police teams have tended to use either commercial pick-up trucks or vans. These provide a reasonably fast response time, however offer little more than the means of getting them to

The Pit-Bull VX is designed to

a hostile scene. Some SWAT teams have started to drive military vehicles, but due to their weight and lack of mobility they are not designed to be the first responders to an emergency.

ARVs like the Pit-Bull offer a compromise between the speed of an unarmoured vehicle and the protection of an armoured one. As well as offering its eight-officer crew protection against small arms fire, the Pit-Bull is grenadeproof, while firing ports enable the police to use their weapons from within. A PA system and remotecontrol floodlights mean they can also communicate with the assailants and illuminate an area without having to step out of the vehicle. To cap it all, if negotiations do break down, the 7.5-ton Pit-Bull VX's front bumper has been specially designed to be used as a battering ram. 🦚

## Inside the mobile fort

Every effort has been taken to make the Pit-Bull VX invincible - learn how here...

Ridina shotaun A rooftop turret hatch allows police to ride up top to provide reconnaissance and/or covering fire.

Light Powerful floodlights can be operated from within to illuminate a crime scene.

Hatch There are two rooftop escape hatches for a speedy emergency exit.



Ram

The massive front humper is connected directly to the frame for maximum ramming impact.

#### Curved body

The armoured body of the Pit-Bull is designed with no flat surfaces and the roof is sloped, so grenades and petrol bombs, etc, will roll off.





Simms Motor War Car Built in 1902 by Vickers & Maxim the first armoured car had a top speed of just 14.5km/h (9mph) so wasn't ideal for emergencies!



Cadillac One The US president's official 'ride', Cadillac One is massively armoured. It has no roof hatches, but it does carry a supply of Barack Obama's blood.



Pit-Bull VX No blood here, but unlike Cadillac One - which is designed to look discreet - this armoured response vehicle is made to look as intimidating as possible.

DIDYOUKNOW? WWI was the first conflict in which armoured cars were deployed – mainly in desert environments

#### **Making an armoured Pit-Bull**

The Pit-Bull VX starts life as a Ford F-550. A heavy-duty, four-wheel-drive pick-up truck, it's a workhorse of the US construction industry. The 6.7-litre V6 engine and transmission of the F-550 and chassis remain in the Pit-Bull VX. However, everything else is armoured or purpose built.

The fuel tank, battery and exhaust pipe are fitted with steel armour plating and the suspension is also strengthened. Tubeless run-flat tyres are installed, which function at speeds of up to 48 kilometres (30 miles) per hour when punctured. In the event of the tyres being shredded the Pit-Bull VX can still operate on its military-grade wheel rims. Ballistic steel plate is used to provide a mine and grenade-resistant floor, while the main body is made up of overlapping armour plating.

This is built and tested to US National Institute of Justice (NIJ) standards. Despite the armour, the overall weight of the Pit-Bull is 1,000 kilograms (2,200 pounds) less than the F-550 maximum operating limit – plus it still manages to maintain the same speed and performance.

#### No gaps

**Ballistic glass** 

All windows in the Pit-Bull

proof, multi-layered glass tested by the US NIJ.

are made with shatter-

Armour overlaps on all five doors so there's no entry point for bullets.

**Gun ports** Door and window-mounted gun ports allow the SWAT team to use their weapons from inside for extra safety.

#### **Bulletproof glass**

A bulletproof windscreen and windows mean the Pit-Bull VX crew have excellent visibility yet are still protected if they come under fire. Modern bulletproof, or ballistic, glass is constructed in the same way as laminated windscreens. Thin layers of polycarbonate – a transparent plastic – are glued between sheets of glass. The outer layer of glass is often softer so it will flex with the impact of a shot rather than shatter.

A bullet would pierce the outer sheet of glass, but the polycarbonate absorbs the bullet's energy, stopping it from penetrating the inner layer of glass. Depending on the protection levels offered, a bulletproof pane of glass may be comprised of numerous layers of glass and polycarbonate. The Pit-Bull's windows offer protection right up to 7.62 x 51-millimetre (0.3 x 2.0-inch)-calibre ammunition – eg an AK-47.

> Fast exit The rear door is over a metre wide to allow heavily equipped SWAT troopers fast entry and exit.

#### Tough tyres

Tubeless Michelin tyres can run when punctured, while the military-grade wheel rims can even support the vehicle if tyres are completely shredded.

Driving The original F-550 driving position and controls have been retained to make driver training straightforward.



"Thev Leaf can be charged from flat to 80 per cent capacity in 30 minutes"

# **Eco cars evolved**

See how modern electric cars are stepping up a gear...

Battery electric vehicles (BEVs) have been around for longer than you would expect. The first examples of cars powered by electricity were in the early-19th century, and were commonplace until the internal combustion engine took over. The first examples were very basic and couldn't be recharged. However, the modern-day BEV has evolved a lot since back then and has overcome technical difficulties that made them previously unsuitable for our roads.

Charging time has always been a big issue among the motoring community where BEVs are concerned. Previous examples of BEVs have usually had charging times of around 8-12 hours from UK sockets. This time has been dramatically reduced by new technologies explored by manufacturers like Nissan with the Leaf. Indeed, the Leaf can be charged from flat to 80 per cent capacity in around 30 minutes from a special charging port.

Nissan has also applied some very creative theories to improve the overall efficiency of the Leaf. For example, the front LED lights are designed to deflect airflow away from the wing mirrors. This reduces aerodynamic drag acting on the car, so that less power is needed to propel the vehicle forwards.

Whereas existing BEVs have had issues with large battery packs taking up cabin space, the Nissan engineers have developed theirs to free up space. This is achieved by having the thin 24-kilowatt-hour battery pack underneath the floor. This also has the added benefits of improving handling and structural rigidity.

Modern BEVs are becoming increasingly technologically advanced, with the Leaf having a dedicated app for smartphones. This can be used to start a charging session, activate climate control and to check estimated driving range information without leaving your sofa.

#### Eco car timeline

We track the rise of electric-powered vehicles from their conception to today **1830s** First electric carriage Scotsman Robert Anderson builds and drives a basic (non-rechargeable) electric carriage.

#### Inside the new Nissan Leaf

Take a look at the cutting-edge technology powering the Nissan Leaf electric car

> Battery cells A total of 192 cells that are similar to your mobile phone batteries give a range of up to 200km (124mi).



Battery pack The battery pack and controller unit weighs 300kg (660lb), so is positioned as low as possible to improve handling.

> Regenerative brakes The electric motor can absorb the energy usually lost as heat in braking and put it back into the batteries.

#### 1897 Electric cabs

The Pope Manufacturing Company becomes the first large-scale electric car maker, filling the NYC streets with electric taxis.

#### 1899

**Speed record** The French-built 'La Jamais Contente' becomes the first electric car to reach 100km/h (62mph).



**1920s** Internal combustion engine By the end of the Twenties, the electric car is surpassed by combustion engines.

RECORD BREAKERS GREEN MACHINES 3228.604 kilometres (204.185 miles) per hour at Elvington Airfield in Yorkshire, UK.

DIDYOUKNOW? The first US speeding ticket was given to an electric car 'hurtling' at 19km/h (12mph) in a 13km/h (8mph) zone

**Power plant** The 'engine' is a 80kW (110hp), 280Nm (210ft lb) electric motor with a top speed of 150km/h (93mph).

#### Charging up with Quimera RR

Quimera Responsible Racing is a company that produces spectacular all-electric race cars. Its AEGT, which stands for All Electric Gran Turismo, is considered a masterpiece of space-age technology. It has not one but three electric motors, which propel the AEGT from

0-60mph in three seconds. The battery pack and motors produce 522 kilowatts (700 horsepower) of power,

and 1,000 Newton-metres (738 foot pounds) of torque, which can be applied instantly. These battery packs are positioned as low as possible to ensure that the handling of the car is kept sharp and manoeuvring is nippy.

In many ways the AEGT is a rolling laboratory, where the innovations and developments can be tested for implementing into road-going electric cars for the future.

Advanced aerodynamics The front LED lights are designed

to deflect air away from the wing mirrors. This reduces aerodynamic drag, increasing efficiency.

#### **Charging port**

The car can be charged from 0-80 per cent capacity from the front of the vehicle in 30 minutes.

#### Drivetrain

Due to instant torque from the motor, there is no need for gears and clutches.

2014+

The future Eco cars are primed to compete with combustion engine cars, with extended ranges and faster charging times.

#### 1966

**GM Electrovan** This has been credited as being the first-ever hydrogen fuel cell car produced.

#### 2004 Electric

sports car Tesla Motors begins development of the Roadster, which has been sold in over 31 countries to date.



2010 Mass production The Mitsubishi i-MiEV becomes the first EV to sell more than 10,000 units.





"It's the first to ship with integrated internet connectivity and a computer operating system"

# Mavizen TTX02 The electric powered superbike

The Mavizen TTXo2 isn't just an electrically powered

superbike, it's the first to ship with integrated internet connectivity and a computer operating system, which means the rider can monitor every aspect of the bike's performance when racing. An operating system is the software that powers a computer, like Windows on your PC. This operating system - referred to as Linux - is "open source" which means that anyone is free to hack and customise it so that every aspect of the bike's performance can be studied and potentially modified. It's also the first bike to have USB ports, opening up the possibility of attaching any number of peripherals to it through that system to either improve or monitor the performance.

This modular approach is also found in the batteries, with Mavizen offering three different battery formats based on the needs of the rider. The bike is even designed on a road-legal chassis, although drivers will have to install the number plate, lights and mirrors themselves.

#### The statistics...



Mavizen TTXoz

Cost: £26,000 Dimensions: Height: 810mm, wheelbase 1,430mm, handleba width 720mm

Weight: 110kg (without batteries)

Top speed: 130 miles per hour Power: Lithium polymer battery pack in one of three interchangeable sizes

Torque: 105Nm at 4,800rpm Engine size: Two 96-volt DC Agni 95R electric motors Tank range: Up to 10kWh

Fuel capacity: Sprint Package -4kWh/Circuit Package -7.5kWh /Endurance Package -10kWh

Rear brake A single disc back brake is installed to aidin controlling the bike

w from between the eel and mudguard

Frame A powder-coated chromiummolybdenum trellis means the bike's body is both light and strong.

mavizen

#### **Batteries definitely included**

The TTXo2 is powered by two 96-volt direct current Agni 95R electric motors instead of a petrol engine. Mavizen offers three different battery packs for the engines which provide different energy outputs depending on the capacity of the batteries installed up to a maximum output of 400A for 20 seconds or 36kW per motor. Interestingly, all three battery packs can be installed in the same chassis, meaning that the bike is not only fast and light but also highly adaptable.





**1. Sinclair C5** A battery assisted tricycle invented by Sir Clive Sinclair and launched in 1985, it was derided as a joke at the time but has attained cult status.



**2. Toyota RAV4 EV** An electric version of the popular SUV, the RAV4 EV reached a top speed of 78mph when it was launched in 1997.



**3. Tesla Roadster** The Tesla Roadster is one of the first battery powered sports cars and can go from 0-60mph in 3.7 seconds.

DID YOU KNOW? The TTXoz competed in the inaugural Time Trial Xtreme GP in 2009

Main fuse (not shown) A vital part of the safety procedures for any electrical vehicle. Twist throttle The throttle doesn't work traditionally, but instead sends electrical pulses to the motor controller.





mavizen

Front brake A double disc front brake is installed, allowing the bike to slow quickly if needed.



Make sure you don't forget your charger...

#### Interview

How It Works spoke to CEO Azhar Hussain



How was the bike originally conceptualised? Azhar Hussain: Mavizen was

conceptualised as a way to prove that eSuperbike technology is here and viable. Launched in 2008 to support the world's first fully sanctioned, zero carbon race in 2009, it acts as the technology, advisory and consulting arm of the TTXGP helping to support the grid and drive technological innovations forward. Mavizen first built the TTX01 to prove that electric race bikes were viable and the technology was ready. We then built on this with the TTXO2, taking design inspiration from and improving on the Agni X01, the bike that won the first ever electric superbike race, the 2009 TTXGP.

#### What can buyers expect?

Buyers can expect a race-ready eSuperbike, designed to facilitate easy access to electric racing and a fantastic base on which to develop new custom software solutions. The TTX02 has been incredibly well received by all those who have ridden it, partly because of the KTM RC8 chassis which offers excellent handling and reliability and in part because it is incredibly easy to ride with much improved throttle control over many older electric bikes. It is also possible to use the TTX02 on the road.

#### Are there any problems with the bike or the technology?

With any new technology there is inevitably going to be problems and it is our challenge to meet these and improve performance. The greatest challenge is battery technology, it is improving at a dramatic rate but still has some way to go.

#### What's next for Mavizen?

Mavizen will continue to supply customers with competitive bikes for the TTXGP and expand its presence in the road market. TTXGP has already gone from a single race in 2009 to three championships with 12 races and a grand finale in Albacete, Spain, with 35 teams expected to make the grid across all championships. TTXGP's future is bright.



# Superbikes

So fast that some have been sanctioned as illegal, the current generation of superbikes are changing the nature of two-wheeled transport. We take a look at some of the most notable and the advanced technologies they employ



Optimised for extreme acceleration, braking and cornering, superbikes are aggressive, mass-centred machines designed with one thing in

mind – pure speed. And it is a mission that nothing can stand in the way of; there is no compromise. Comfort? Forgotten. Fuel economy? Laughable. Legality? Questionable.

Superbikes are completely transforming the levels of speed at which a human being is capable of travelling on two wheels, pushing the boundaries of performance that few hypercars can better and for a fraction of the cost. Driven by the blurring of the lines between professional MotoGP superbikes and those available to the public – as well as the collapse of a gentleman's agreement between bike manufacturers to limit their vehicles to maximum top speeds of 200mph – superbikes are breaking loose from traditional constraints with the help of next-generation technology.

Superbike basics work by adopting the traditional design elements of motorcycles and refining and evolving them to maximise speed and performance. First, engine power is increased – often well over one litre (1,000cc) – and encased within an aluminium alloy frame to reduce weight. The engine is also

rebuilt from scratch from lightweight composite materials (see 'Inside a superbike engine' boxout) and repositioned to maximise weight distribution, structural integrity and crucially, chassis rigidity. The latter is important as it affects dynamism and stability when accelerating, braking and cornering. The motorcycle's geometry is also completely rewritten in order to ensure correct front-to-rear weight distribution and rider positioning for high speed riding. These design alterations include a smoothing of the bike's chassis to increase aerodynamic performance and reduce drag, as well as the repositioning of instrumentation and

Champ The Superbike World . Championship was founded back in 1988 and allows modified versions of road-legal superbike models to be raced against each other.

#### Moto

2 In contrast, the Road Racing World Championship was first organised in 1949. This competition is split into three main categories, with MotoGP being the most elite and fast.

#### **Speedus Maximus**

The highest speed achieved on a MotoGP motorcycle is 217.037mph. This record was set by Dani Pedrosa on a Repsol Honda RC212V 800cc superbike in 2009.

RR The world's fastest street legal superbike as of 2010 is the Ducati Desmosedici RR, which has a rated top speed of 199mph. Ducati claims it is capable of over 200mph.

#### Tomahawk

**5** The world's fastest street illegal superbike is the Dodge Tomahawk, which has a top speed of over 400mph. Only ten vere ever built, however, and they now cost \$550,000.

DIDYOUKNOW? The Suzuki Hayabusa was the fastest road-legal superbike to be built in the 20th Century

Hayabusa GSX1300R

Engine The Hayabusa GSX1300R is equipped with a 1,34 occ, in-line, liquid-cooled engine with 16 valves

#### The statistics.

Hayabusa GSX1300R
Length: 2,190mm
Width: 724mm
Height: 1,166mm
Wheelbase: 1,481mm
Mass: 260kg
Engine:
Four-stroke, liquid-cooled, DOHC
Power: 145 kW @ 9,500rpm
Torque: 155N.m @ 7,200rpm
Clutch: Wet multi-plate
Transmission:
Six-speed constant mesh
Gearshift: One-down, five-up

#### Transmission

The GSX1300R is kitted out with an optimised six-speed transmission. Oil is automatically sprayed to the 4th, 5th and 6th gears to reduce wear and mechanical noise.

#### **Brakes**

Radial-mount front brake callipers allow the GSX1300R to be fitted with smaller 310mm front brake rotors to reduce unsprung weight and improve handling. A single piston rear brake calliper works in conjunction with a 260mm rear brake disc.

#### Chassis

Made entirely from aluminium, the frame is designed to maximise strength while minimising weight. This is evident in the bike's bridged aluminium swingarm.

Instrumentation The instrumentation features four

analogue meters for the bike's speedometer, tachometer, fuel gauge and water temperature.



controls - such as higher foot pegs and lower handlebars - to ensure optimised rider positioning.

Superbikes also feature a plethora of advanced and upgraded components and technologies. In terms of braking, thicker high-grade brake pads are used in conjunction with larger iron, carbon or ceramic-matrix disc brakes, which in turn are fitted with multi-piston callipers clamped onto oversized vented rotors. Suspension systems are multi-adjustable at both the front and

rear - which allows adjustment for road conditions and riding style - and wheel forks are fitted with independent left and right cushioning to improve damping performance (the reduction of friction and oscillation at high velocity). Engine crankshafts (the part of the engine that translates the reciprocating linear piston motion of the power stroke into rotational motion) are also custom built to ensure a smoother combustion process. On top of this, each superbike's transmission is modified to use with

#### **Inside** a superbike engine

#### Why do they have such explosive performance?

Almost all modern superbikes have extensive liquid-cooling systems and smart composite materials to improve cooling and heat transfer while in operation. Further, many components are made from lightweight aluminium alloys and are covered with chrome-nitride coatings to reduce friction. Combustion efficiency is achieved by employing iridium spark plugs in conjunction with refined fuel



injection systems. In addition, advanced engine firing systems are used to improve the smoothness of energy transfer to the road, as demonstrated in the crossplane crankshaft installed on the Yamaha YZF-R1. Here the YZF-R1's crankshaft is designed to fire unevenly in order to produce combustion rather then inertial torque. This improves power, smoothness and rider feel when riding at speed.





"Superbikes are transforming the levels of speed a human being is capable of achieving on two wheels"

dual wet, multiplate clutches (see 'Superbike transmission explained' boxout) for lightning-fast and supersmooth gear changes. Both front and rear tyre sizes are also dramatically increased in order to increase traction and maximum riding angle.

Finally, superbikes are kitted-out with numerous smart electronic systems in order to help the rider control the extreme power and speed at which they are travelling. These range from traditional tachometers, speedometers and rev-counters through to automatic systems to control intake performance across the bike's rpm range and throttlevalve opening timings for responsive and smooth power.

#### Engine

The ZX-10R's engine delivers a maximum power output of 147.1 kW at 13,000 rpm. The engine has been tuned by Kawasaki to help ensure a smooth ride.

#### Chassis / exhaust

Fitted with next-generation exhaust header pipes formed from heat-resistant titanium alloy and sporting a new curved chassis to increase aerodynamic performance.

# Kawasaki Ninja ZX-10R

© Kawasaki Motors Europ

#### Instrumentation

The ZX-10R features a LED-backlit bar-graph tachometer which allows different modes to be selected to suit use. Traction control The Sport-Kawasaki Traction Control technology is installed to maximise forward motion.

# Length: 2,075mm Width: 714mm Height: 1,115mm Wheelbase: 1,425mm Mass: 201kg Engine: Four-stroke, liquid-cooled, inline four Power: 147.1 kW @ 13,000rpm Torque: 112N.m @ 11,500rpm Clutch: Wet multi-plate Transmission: Six-speed return

The statistics...

Kawasaki Ninja ZX-10R

Gearshift: One-down. five-up

#### Suspension

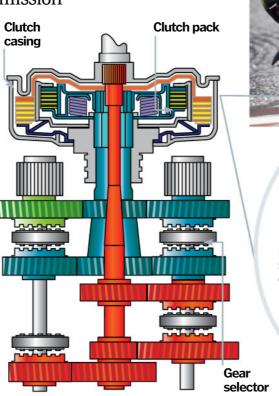
The ZX-10R sports horizontal backlink rear suspension above the bike's swingarm. This arrangement increases road holding in the final third of the engine's stroke range and increased stability when cornering.

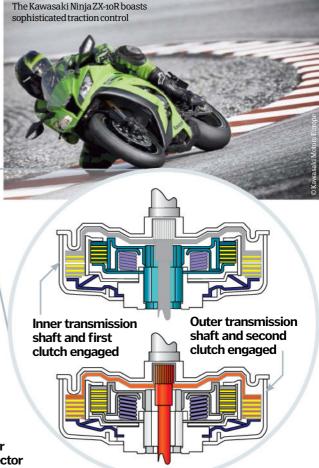
#### Superbike transmission explained

Because it takes two to transmission

Modern superbikes use dual-clutch transmissions for maximum performance. These work by having two clutches instead of the usual one sharing the gearbox, with each clutch attached to half the amount of total gears. In essence this means that when the bike is in a certain gear the next gear is also selected by the second clutch. Consequently, when the rider changes up a gear and the first clutch is disengaged, the second clutch can instantly engage the next gear, providing a super-fast response time.

Due to the compact, advanced design of the superbike dual-clutch transmission, most systems on the market use wet multiplate clutches. Wet clutches involve submerging the clutch components in lubricating fluid to reduce friction and limit the production of excess heat. This is due to the fact that wet multi-plate clutches use hydraulic pressure to drive the superbike's gears. This works as when the clutch engages, hydraulic pressure from its internal piston forces its series of stacked plates and toothed friction discs against a fixed pressure plate. In turn, the friction discs mesh with the splines on the inside of the clutch drum and the force is transferred from drum to gearset.





#### DID YOUKNOW? The Kawasaki Ninja ZX-10R superbike has a liquid-cooled engine

# Yamaha YZF-R1

**Engine** The YZF-R1's engine is a four-stroke, liquid-cooled variant. It delivers a maximum power output of 133.9 kW at 12,500 rpm. Electronics Yamaha's YCC-I (Yamaha Chip-Controlled Intake) adjusts the length of the four intake funnels of the YZF-R1 for accurate and balanced performance across the rpm range.



#### The statistics...

#### Yamaha YZF-Rı

Length: 2,070mm Width: 714mm Height: 1,130mm Wheelbase: 1,415mm Mass: 205kg Engine: Four-stroke, liquid-cooled, DOHC, forward inclined Power: 133.9 kW @ 12,500rpm Torque: 115.5 Nm @ 10,000rpm Clutch: Wet, multiple-disc coil spring Transmission:

Six-speed, constant mesh
Gearshift: One-down, five-up

#### How It Works fantasy race

How long will it take these two-wheelers to get from Alaska to Argentina, assuming they travel at top speed all the way?

#### 

#### Suspension

The VZF-R1 features multiadjustable front and rear suspension that can be varied depending on riding style and road conditions.

#### Crankshaft

The YZF-R1 is the first production bike with a crossplane crankshaft. This grants the rider extra control and feel as the crossplane produces combustion rather than inertial torque.

#### Wheelbase

Imported directly from Yahama's MotoGP bikes, the YZF-R1 sports a short wheelbase and long swingarm frame which helps deliver maximum traction and control.

#### **Dodge Tomahawk** When \$500 million meets 500bhp

Costing over \$500 million and sporting the 500bhp, 8.3-litre V10 that can be found in the Dodge Viper supercar, the Dodge Tomahawk is the world's fastest superbike. Indeed, it is so powerful – think 0-60 in 2.5 seconds and a top speed of over 400mph – that it has been banned for legal use on public roads. Despite this, however, Dodge has sold more than ten Tomahawks for private collectors for use on racetracks and private estates.

The Tomahawk is constructed from a 356-T6 aluminium alloy block with cast-iron liners and a series of aluminium alloy cylinder heads. The bike is cooled by twin aluminium radiators mounted atop its engine intake manifolds as well as a forcefed belt-driven turbine fan. Braking is handled by 20-inch perimeter-mounted drilled and machined stainless rotors, partnered with multiple four piston fixed aluminium callipers.



FINISH (Argentina)



# Inside the ultimate RV

This camper van has everything you need for an adventure

Most fathers want to show their children the world, but American inventor Bran Ferren took that dream a step further. He designed his camper van with an office, kitchen and bedroom, and even a pop-up tent on the roof for his four-year-old daughter Kira, who the KiraVan is named after.

It can travel 3,220 kilometres (2,000 miles) without resupply, powered by a modified Mercedes-Benz Unimog chassis, renowned for their reliability and cross-country performance. The diesel engine has been fitted with sensors to monitor temperature, vibration and torque so the driver has a constant picture of how the engine is performing. A heated fuel tank ensures the diesel won't freeze in low temperatures and also filters the diesel so only clean, pure fuel is fed to the engine for optimum performance.

It's comfortable for the driver too, thanks to the special vibration-reducing chair. The cockpit is surrounded by screens that display road conditions, GPS mapping and weather details. Drones even fly ahead to check on traffic. At 15.8 metres (52 feet) long and over three metres (10 feet) high, the KiraVan uses a tractor-trailer design like an articulated lorry. This gives the trailer off-roading capability by adding a hydrostatic drive system, enabling six-wheel drive at speeds up to 40km/h (25mph). Hydrostatic drives use pressurised fluid to drive a motor, negating the need for a drive shaft, which would restrict movement between the two units.

The insulated trailer unit has a bedroom, office, kitchen, living quarters and an ecofriendly bathroom. Slide-out compartments and a motorised rising roof section doubles the internal living space when deployed. You'll find home comforts such as a media library, flat-screen TV and seating area, and enough supplies for to last three people three weeks before having to restock. An inside look We reveal the tech behind this milliondollar truck

#### Kirahouse A roof-mounted

pop-up tent provides four-year-old Kira with her own bedroom.

Bedtime The main sleeping area is a mezzanine deck toward the rear

of the trailer.

**Bathroom** A shower, sink and separate toilet room. The toilet incinerates all waste into non-toxic sterile powder.

0

Luxury living Living area includes high-tech kitchen, seating area and a media library with a satellite HDTV.

Ø



F

046





Charles Kellogg builds the world's first motorhome. It has living quarters made from a single redwood tree. **1969** A modified Ford RV 'Debbie'

is driven in the Baja 1000

race. It finishes last but is the

world's first off-road RV.

2001 KiraVan's predecessor,

the Unimog-based

MaxiMog, is built for

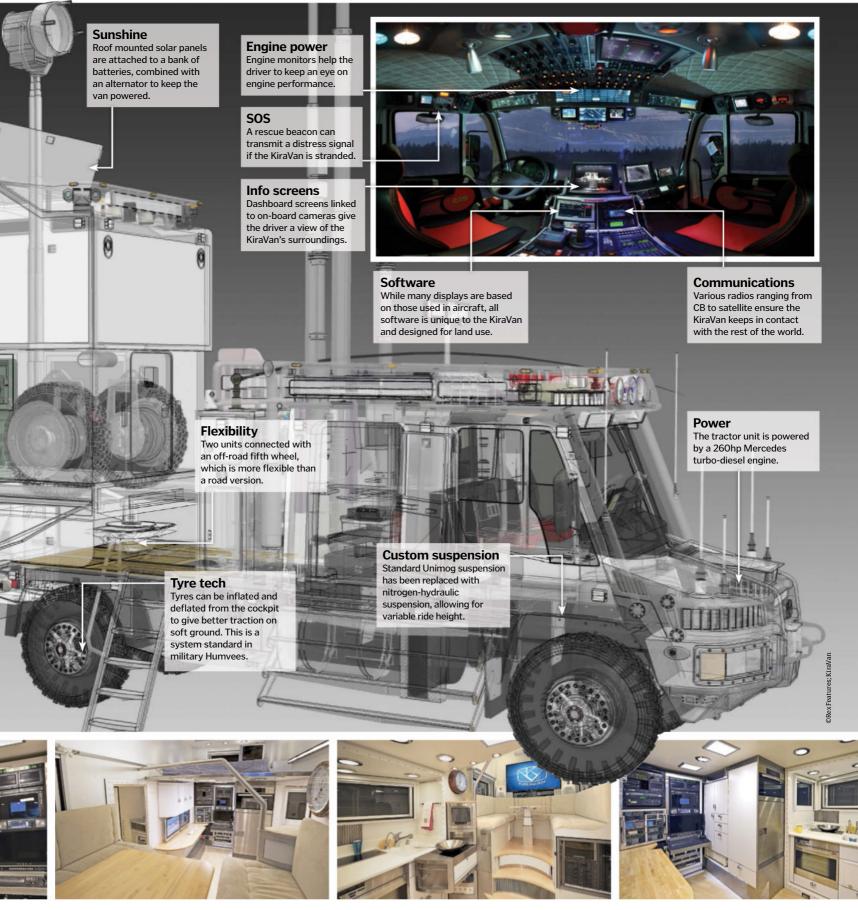
Bran Ferren in Germany.



2004. Terrawind, the world's first (and last) amphibious motorhome, takes to the water in the Unites States. 2010 The world's biggest off-road

RV, an eight-wheel drive, a 30-ton Desert Challenger is built in Austria.

DIDYOUKNOW? In the Gulf War, the British SAS used the Unimogs, using them as 'motherships' to resupply Land Rover patrols





# NORRIDSNORRI



DIDYOUKNOW? On average, each central Japanese bullet train arrives within six seconds of its scheduled arrival





For many of us, the daily train commute is a slow, boring necessity, but what if

you could travel at a mind-bending 430 kilometres (267 miles) per hour? That is the reality for passengers travelling on the world's fastest train, the Shanghai Maglev.

High-speed trains have been around since 1964, when a line between Tokyo and Osaka in Japan was built to reach speeds of 210 kilometres (130 miles) per hour. This shortened the time it took to travel between two of Japan's largest cities dramatically, and the world's love of high-speed rail was born.

Many of the world's fastest trains today use magnetic levitation to achieve daily speeds that are over six times the British motorway limit. However, high-speed travel is possible without using magnets. Britain has plans for its second high-speed rail track, from London to Manchester and Leeds via Birmingham, called HS2. The project's technical director, Professor Andrew McNaughton, explains there are other ways to achieve super-speed. "The point of contact between the steel wheel and the steel track is only the size of your fingernail, so we are not too worried about friction, plus the energy required to levitate a train is huge", he says. "HS2 will have 100 horsepower, which is four times more than [in] normal trains. It will only stop at a few stations so won't have to slow down and speed up often at all."

The proposed HS2 train will drastically reduce the time it takes to get between the south and north parts of England by simply using a more powerful engine and fewer stops. However, even though the engine is more powerful, it doesn't actually use that much more energy. The train will use a big burst of power to get up to speed and essentially coast along after that. It will be able to reach a top speed of 360 kilometres (224 miles) per hour and have an average speed of 230 kilometres (143 miles) per hour on its cross-country journey. This will halve the time it takes to get from London to Manchester.

Whether they are suspended in the air or equipped with a monster of an engine to get them off the starting line, high-speed trains are revolutionising the way we travel.

#### let-powered trains

While magnetically driven trains seem to be the future, back in 1966, rockets were all the rage, so naturally someone decided to pop a couple onto a train to see how fast they could go. That person was New York Central Railroad engineer Don Wetzel. He was engaged in an experiment to see how fast he could make a train travel, so used two General Electric J47-19 jet engines on a Budd Rail Diesel Car train with a modified nose for extra streamlining. They named it the Black Beetle and on one run it hit a monumental 295.6 kilometres (183.7 miles) per hour. This remains the record for the fastest train ever to run in the USA, but Wetzel's idea wasn't to last. Rocket-powered trains did not become a viable alternative to steam or electric as they were expensive, difficult to source and provided unmanageable amounts





# Inside a speed machine

**Cooling off** In some systems, the magnets can need to be super-cooled to prevent them overheating.

How do maglev trains travel hundreds of miles per hour?

#### Advantages

The obvious advantage is getting to places much, much quicker. The HS2 high-speed train will halve the journey time between the London and Manchester, which will be a great boost to both cities. The Beijing to Shanghai high-speed railway cuts the journey time from nearly ten hours to five. The other huge benefit is that maglev trains don't have engines so there are fewer things that can malfunction. They are solely powered through electromagnets in the track and train and batteries inside the train.

#### Inductrack

A cheaper system uses coils of copper wire arranged in such a way as to produce a constant magnetic field and the train's motion sends a current through the coils, propelling the train upward and forward.

#### **Defying gravity**

As it is not actually touching the track any more, the train has no friction to work against so can go faster.



Train magnets Magnets are placed on the train, facing toward the coils.

#### Levitation magnets

Magnets placed underneath the track repulse the train's magnets, pushing the train up and away from the track.





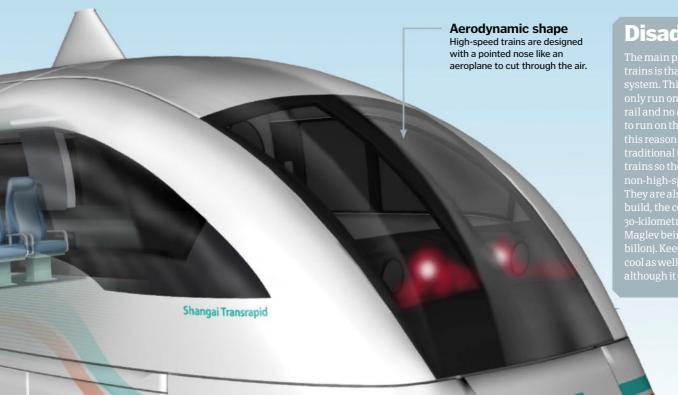
AGV Italo's maximum operational speed is 300km/h (186mph). Its known as the 'Ferrari of the railways' thanks to its sleek red design.



3. FASTEST

Shanghai Magley The daddy of all high-speed trains, it has topped 500km/h (311mph) and averages 251km/h (156mph).

DIDYOUKNOW? It is estimated that Shinkansen cut around 400 million hours each year from Japanese travelling times



#### Disadvantages

The main problem with maglev trains is that they are a closed system. This means they can only run on a specially designed rail and no other trains are able to run on their tracks. It is for this reason HS2 decided to use traditional technology for their trains so they could continue to non-high-speed destinations. They are also very expensive to build, the cost of the 30-kilometre (18-mile) Shanghai Maglev being £720 million (S1.2 billon). Keeping the magnets cool as well is a costly task, although it does save energy.

> **Guideways** The guideways are generally made of steel or reinforced concrete to provide stability, strength and longevity.

#### Attraction — and repulsion

The train's magnets are pulled toward a coil when its pole is opposite to it and pushed away when the poles are the same.

#### 

Electric supply – An electric charge runs through coils embedded in the track, magnetising them.

 Magnetic coils
 As the electricity passes through each coil, the polarity changes.

#### Propulsion -

The pull comes from in front of the train and push once it has passed. This propels the train forward.



The secret behind reaching these incredible speeds is electromagnets. The maximum speed of conventional trains is limited by how powerful the engine is and how fast the wheels turn, but magnetic levitation (maglev) trains have neither of those drawbacks. This is mainly because they don't have engines or wheels! They hover between one and 10 centimetres (o.4 and four inches), suspended by magnets - both on the track and under the train - which repel each other. Magnetic coils ahead of the train are turned on, pulling the train forward with magnetic attraction. As the train reaches the coil, the magnet is turned off and the next one is turned on. The aerodynamic design of the train, together with the absence of friction from wheels and the strong electromagnetic forces, contribute to speeds of up to 430 kilometres (267 miles) per hour.

High-speed trains are constantly being developed and improved. In Germany, engineers have developed an electromagnetic suspension (EMS) system, called Transrapid. This utilises regular electromagnets and an additional set of magnets to guide the train. This prevents the carriages from rocking during turns by wrapping the Transrapid around the guideway, while the maglev sits on a cushion of air. It's reported that these EMS system trains are able to reach blistering speeds of 482 kilometres (300 miles) per hour.

In Japan, a new system currently being developed is called electrodynamic suspension. This involves the electromagnets being super-cooled and conserving energy, making the system much more efficient in terms of energy use, but is very expensive. Another downside to this system is that it needs to run on rubber tyres until it reaches a speed of 100 kilometres (62 miles) per hour, which causes unwanted friction.

The latest development to come out of the world of high-speed train travel is the Inductrack. This uses normal magnets that don't have to be super-cooled or electrically powered, but do involve the train using its own energy source to get up to speed and levitate before the magnets are able to pull it along. These magnets are made from a revolutionary neodymiumiron-boron alloy that dramatically increases the power of the magnetic field.

052

#### Who dreamt up magnetic trains?

The idea for magnetic levitation was first proposed in 1914 by Frenchman Emile Bachelet, who developed the rather brilliant idea of a series of magnets being turned on and off along a track to pull a train along. It didn't catch on back then, however, due to the spotty reliability of the electricity supply, but paved the way for the incredible, superfast technology we see today. The improvement in electric technology and the streamlined shapes of trains have allowed them to go faster and faster until they have reached the amazing speeds we see today in the Shanghai Maglev and Japanese Shinkansen.

Train stat-ion

**00km/**|

Shanghai Maglev

2006 BAR Honda F1 car

**430k** 

(267mph)

(249mph)

#### Shanghai Maglev

The Shanghai Maglev is currently the world's fastest commuter train, reaching a top speed of an eye-watering 430 kilometres (267 miles) per hour, and that's just its operating speed. In testing it hit 500 kilometres (311 miles) per hour. It transports passengers along the Shanghai Maglev Line from Shanghai's Pudong Airport to the Longyang Road train station. The track is 30.5 kilometres (19 miles) long, with a journey time of just seven minutes and 20 seconds, as it travels at an average speed of 251 kilometres (156 miles) per hour. It has been running since 31 December 2002 and available to the public since 2004, so has held the record for the fastest commuter train in the world for an astonishing ten years, a monumental achievement in an industry where innovation and improvement seems to happen with incredible regularity.

It would take the

Shinkansen trains have carried over seven

billion passengers since 1964, that's the population of the entire planet. To date, there has not been a single accident

AGV Italo 111 hours

to circle the equator







Japan builds its first magley proposes using magnets railway, just in time for the Tokyo Olympics. It can reach 210km/h (130mph). reducing friction.

2004

The Shanghai Magley train takes passengers for the first commercial train in the world.

USA announces plans to join the high-speed revolution with a time, making it the fastest 322km/h (200mph) train between San Francisco and Los Angeles.

2013

2014 China announces plans for a super-maglev that will reach 2.900km/h (1.800mph) by

building a vacuum tunnel.

DIDYOUKNOW? Friction through driving and braking loses a single InterCity train wheel 68kg (150lb) of steel in its lifetime

#### Regenerative brakes

Traditional brakes work by clamping onto the wheels of the vehicle and slowing it down through friction. However, this wastes energy by turning it into heat. Regenerative brakes reverse the electric motor so it stops producing electrical energy for forward motion and instead converts the vehicle's momentum into stored energy that it can use to set off again. Alternatively, it can send that power down the track for other trains to use. This fantastic innovation not only helps to stop trains but now creates power when before it was lost, making the whole process much more efficient.

#### Battery

The key to making the most out of the phenomenal amount of energy potential in regenerative braking systems is how to store it. That's why places like Philadelphia's Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority have installed a huge battery that can hold a megawatt of electricity. That is enough to boil 7,500 litres (1,981 gallons) of water. Power produced from regenerative braking or any of the other energy-gathering technologies is delivered here. They can then use this power to run trains or, if there is more than they need, they can sell it, so not only are they saving the environment but making money too!

#### Sensors

An incredible amount of weight and pressure is placed on train tracks and, although it doesn't waste energy, there is still a lot that can be harvested from it. To gain energy from the weight of the train, piezoelectric crystals are placed under the tracks. They have an amazing property that makes them release an electric charge when pressure is put on them. As the train thunders over these crystals, they are squashed, release a charge and turn that into electrical energy that can be used in a variety of areas. Each one can be used time and time again, providing free, renewable energy.

#### Energy-saving technology

travel is the energy lost in braking as a train pulls into a station. However, developments in braking technology has found a way to not only reduce the energy lost in braking but turn it back into electrical energy to use when

starting up again. This could revolutionise train manufacturing, as trains will need much less powerful engines to haul themselves from a standing start. In fact, regenerative brakes are just one of a long line of ways energy can be saved and created.

#### **Turbines**

Designers in Italy, Korea and China have plans to start putting wind turbines in train tunnels and on tracks underneath the trains to harvest energy. As the train whooshes past, the wind flies into the turbines, which generates electricity using wind power. Again, this is successfully harnessing power created by the train to create energy for use on the track or in the community.



## **Eight incredible railways and trains**

Ever since the first working railway was created in England over 400 years ago, in 1603, engines have evolved from primitive coal-powered mechanisms to superefficient electric motors, meaning that they are able to travel much longer distances, both faster and with less resources for each unit of power. However, this has also meant that humans have had to get constantly more creative with the ways they overcome the challenges of travelling over and under - and sometimes straight through - tricky terrain. Through incredible and imaginative engineering, trains are now able to go over mountains, through hills and even under the sea. There are some lines that represent the dream of a life of luxury, while others are a daunting experience you probably wouldn't want to repeat in a hurry! But which are the most extreme of all?

#### The world's most dangerous railway

One of the most dangerous railways in history is the Chennai-Rameswaram railway line, which links mainland India with the island of Rameswaram. In 1964 the train, which still has to battle furious crosswinds, was hit by a huge tidal wave, knocking it off the tracks, killing all 115 people on board and demolishing part of the track. Although it has been rebuilt to be safer, it still crawls along the bridge at just over eight kilometres (five miles) per hour.

#### STAT

The Chennai-Rameswaram train travels at around the same speed as a swimming penguin



#### The world's longest

If you want to get across the world's largest country, you'll need the world's largest railway. Back in 1891, the Russians built the Trans-Siberian Railway. It spans over 9,200 kilometres (5,700 miles) and transports vital goods like oil, coal and grain. It was finished in 1916 and linked the inhospitable Siberia with the rest of Europe and Asia. Four kilometres (2.5 miles) of track were laid every day using stone to provide a stable surface in the swampy stretches and light metal and wood for the tracks themselves.

STAT

The Trans-Siberian Railway cost around seven times as much as the Golden Gate Bridge.



#### The world's highest

If you've got a head for heights, it could well be worth taking a trip on the world's highest railway, taking you from China to Tibet. It's called the Qinghai-Tibet railway and treats passengers to incredible views across the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau. The Lhasa Express reaches a dizzying 5,072 metres (16,640 feet) high with an average elevation of over 4,000 metres (13,123 feet) above sea level. It also houses the world's highest railway station, the Tanggula, which sits at 5,068 metres (16,627 feet) above sea level.

#### STAT

The highest point of the Qinghai-Tibet railway is 262m (860ft) higher than Mont Blanc



#### The world's lowest

The Seikan railway tunnel connects Japan's Honshu and Hokkaido islands and sits 140 metres (460 feet) underneath the seabed, making it lower than any other railway. It was built between 1971 and 1988 and will be able to accommodate the superfast Shinkansen from 2016. The tunnel itself is nearly 54 kilometres (33.6 miles) long, with just under half of it below the seabed. 50 train journeys go through it every day, transporting people and freight between the two islands.

#### STAT

The tunnel used 85,000 tons of cement, enough to build a 10m (33ft)-wide wall higher than Burj Khalifa DIDYOUKNOW? The USA has the longest rail network in the world, but no trains that qualify as high-speed ones

The world's longest railways

Railway

to LA



#### The world's busiest train station

The Shinjuku Station in Tokyo is the world's busiest station, seeing an astonishing 3.64 million passengers board trains every day. There are 200 exits at the station in order to serve the huge numbers of people that come through its doors daily. A train arrives at one of its platforms every three seconds on average. The most popular line by far is the JR line, which takes nearly half the passengers who use the station.

More people use the Shinjuku Station every day than live in the country of Latvia



#### The world's longest station platform

In October 2013, work was completed on the longest train platform in the world. It measures a vast 1,366 metres (4,482 feet) and spans the length of the Gorakhpur railway station in India. When they built the station, they made sure they had the world's longest platform, eclipsing the previous record, which also happened to belong to a train station in India, by 294 metres (965 feet).

It would take Usain Bolt at least two minutes and 11 seconds to run the length of the Gorakhpur platform



#### The world's most famous train

If you're asked to name a train, you'll probably either say Thomas the Tank Engine or the Orient Express. As one is fictional, we'll focus on the one that travelled between Paris and Istanbul for 94 years, before being discontinued in 1977. It had four sleeping cars, each of which held ten compartments for snoozing in. It wasn't a technological marvel, but its romantic mystique kept it chugging away for the best part of a century.

The Orient Express took 60 hours to travel the 3,000km (1,864mi) between Paris and Istanbul



#### The world's oldest working train

Built by the UK-based Kitson, Thompson & Hewitson in 1855, the EIR-21 and EIR-22 steam locomotives are still running, transporting passengers between the cities of Alwar and New Delhi in India. Weighing in at a hefty 26 tons, each train can deliver 97 kilowatts (130 horsepower) and can reach 40 kilometres (25 miles) per hour. That's not bad for an almost 160-year duo of steam locomotives...

In the 159 years since EIR-21 and EIR-22 were built, Britain has had six different monarchs







#### **58** Super jets

These jets take aircraft beyond the unimaginable and will show you what is possible in the future

**66** Boeing 686 Dreamliner

This plane has transformed commercial flight and dominates transatlantic flights

#### 68 Airbus A380

Dubbed 'King of the Skies', see what this plane is capable of and how it came to be

#### Solar planes

A solar plane recently completed a flight across the world - discover the technology behind this amazing feat

#### On-board Air Force One

A plane fit for a President, and kitted out with top-of the range equipment

#### **76** The new Concorde

Could we breathe new life into this iconic plane, and cross the Atlantic in three hours?

## 80 On board a cargo plane

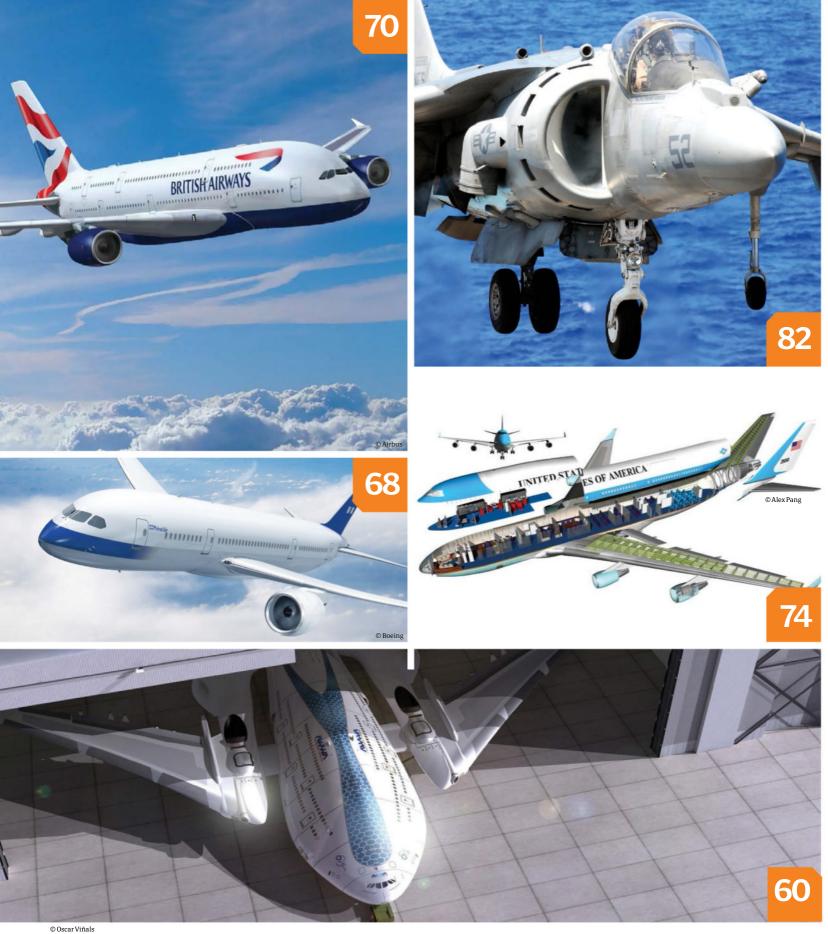
The giants that transport huge loads, find out how they can fit it all in, and stay airborne

#### VTOL aircraft

See how engineering has evolved to allow these planes to achieve incredible feats, often in rather confined spaces

"Eradicating sonic booms is key to supersonic jets"







# THE TECH POWERING PLANES OF TOMORROW VERTICAL TAKEOFFS VINDOWLESS DESIGN SELF-HEALING TECHNOLOGY



On 1 January 1914, the world was changed forever when the first commercial flight took off. It flew between the cities of St Petersburg and Tampa in

the state of Florida in the United States, lasting a total of 23 minutes and covering a distance of 33.8 kilometres (21 miles).

This landmark event came 11 years after the famous Wright brothers' first powered flight, and marked the first time someone paid to be a passenger on an aircraft. The plane was the boat-like Benoist XIV, which only had room for the pilot and the auction-winning bidder, who coughed up a healthy \$400 for the experience.

That would be over \$9,500 (£5,850) in today's estimated currency value.

Q.

Today, people are likely to pay over 100 times that initial amount for a ticket on a suborbital flight. These space planes will take their passengers into orbit, cutting the time from London to the US west coast down to an astonishing 60 minutes. However, it's not just the passengers that are getting a boost. Plans are well under way for smartplanes that can sense when they've got a problem and even heal themselves mid-flight.

The last 100 years have seen startling improvements in commercial aeroplane technology, such as enormous double-decker jets that can carry up to 853 passengers in a single haul, planes that can circle the world in less than two days and, of course, the legendary Concorde that took over 2.5 million people through the sound barrier.

Over the next few pages, we look to the next century of sparkling innovation to see what the aircraft of the future might look like. Commercial flight has come a million miles from that first wooden biplane journey, so buckle up, put your tray into the upright position and please stay seated for the duration of your journey.



#### **Bunk beds**

**1** The first DC-3 had 14 seats that folded into seven beds, while seven more dropped down from the ceiling to provide sleeping berths for 14 people.

#### Market leader

The Douglas DC-3 was so 2 ahead of the competition it was estimated that 90 per cent of all aeroplane journeys were on Douglas DC-2s and DC-3s.

#### Into war

**3** The DC-3 played a vitally important part in WWII as a transport aircraft for troops, supplies and vehicles, thanks to its size, strength and durability.

#### Setting records

4 The DC-3 was the first 5 commercial airliner with the fuel capacity to make a nonstop journey between New York and Chicago in the United States.

#### Experience

It took a two-hour, \$300 long-distance phone call from American Airlines president Cyrus Rowlett Smith to convince Donald Douglas to make the DC-3.

DID YOUKNOW? The passenger on the first commercial flight was the former mayor of St Petersburg. He paid \$400 for the flight





#### **THE SURVIVOR**

Design: BAE Systems

#### Self-repairing plane technology with 'human-like' skin

#### Microsensors

Tiny sensors on the body of the plane can be as small as grains of rice. Collectively, they would have their own power source. Storage Lightweight adhesive fluid is held in carbon nanotubes around the plane's body. **£117**m Research costs in 2013

#### Information transmission

The sensors are paired with software to transmit information to human operators and the self-healing system.

#### Detection

The microsensors would detect vital information such as temperature, wind speed and any damage sustained.

> Surveillance This self-healing technology is designed for surveillance aircraft that are at risk of attack.

#### Healing

The fluid is piped to the damaged area where it hardens, patching up the problem.

Movies like *The Terminator* may have warned us not to create technology that can heal itself, but the folks at BAE Systems decided to press on regardless. The UK company has unveiled futuristic designs that could revolutionise the method – and speed – that planes are repaired by 2040.

The aircraft's body would be covered in tens of thousands of microsensors that detect wind speed, temperature and any damage sustained. The craft would be able to heal itself in mid-air thanks to a grid of carbon nanotubes that hold a lightweight adhesive fluid. This would be released to the damaged area and quickly harden – like blood forming a scab on a cut – enabling the craft to continue its flight.

This advanced use of materials would create an extremely hardy jet capable of entering the most dangerous of scenarios to complete vital missions, according to a BAE Systems spokesman. They are calling it The Survivor, and that's not the only technology the company believes could be incorporated in military aircraft in the future. Another type of jet, known as The Transformer, would combine smaller sub-aircraft during travel and then split off. This would increase range and save fuel by reducing drag when they fly together.

Despite edging us ever closer to Skynet, this technology is hugely exciting for the aviation industry as smart planes would send maintenance costs and times plummeting, leaving us much more time to plan how to prevent them from rising up against us!

#### What inspired BAE's smart-skin? A Lizard B Tumble dryer C Chicken pox



**Answer:** Lydia Hyde, senior research scientist at BAE, was watching her tumble dryer and noticed it had a sensor to stop it overheating. This got her thinking that if a domestic appliance has this technology, aeroplanes could too.

mmi)

DID YOUKNOW? BAE is looking into 3D printing unmanned aircraft on board in order to respond faster to mission changes

Design: Airbus

AIRBUS

PLANE THE

#### SMARTER SKIES =

# The most energy-efficient plane on the planet

Airbus has always been at the forefront of aviation technology and its futuristic Smarter Skies concept aims to be more efficient and eco-friendly. Here are a few ways in which it's hoping to make future air travel better for passengers and the environment by 2050.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

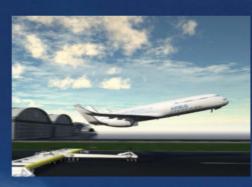
**HOME-GROWN FIX** 

#### 9mn Tons of fuel that could be saved



around 35 years.

earn more.



#### **ECO-CLIMB**

Electromagnetic motors built into the runway would save fuel and reduce noise pollution. They could launch the plane into the air on take-off and capture it as it lands, slowing it down safely. This would save fuel by removing the need for heavy landing gear, but would require every airport to have the same system.



#### **CONCEPT CABIN**

Airbus is looking to do away with cramped seats, narrow aisles and class warfare. Instead, planes will be split into zones, such as a relaxation zone, an interaction zone and a smart tech zone. The latter could hold seats made of materials that have a 'memory', morphing to each passenger's body shape.

# T T T

#### **BETTER TOGETHER**

Birds flying in their V formation reduce drag by up to 65 per cent. Airbus is proposing planes on popular routes could club together and fly in formation, reducing fuel burn by ten to 12 per cent. That could save over 10,000 litres (2,640 gallons) of fuel on a journey between London and New York.



#### Design: Technicon

#### Panoramic views that bring the outside in

Apart from using newer materials and streamlining, actual aeroplane design has changed very little over the years. However, Technicon Design is an international company trying to change all that with its concept of a windowless jet called the IXION.

Gareth Davies, design director at Technicon Design, explains his vision for future planes: "Windows are complicated things to put into aeroplanes. Each window can add 15 kilograms (33 pounds) to the overall weight and they're not aerodynamic. Our plan is to remove the windows and fit 4K HD cameras to the wings and body that can display images of whatever's outside onto flexible OLED screens inside the plane."

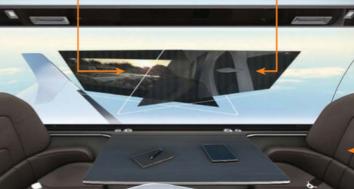
This would give an uninterrupted panoramic view from the inside, while reducing weight and simplifying construction. A myriad of potential cabin moods and themes would be opened up: "You'll be able to control what is displayed on the screens from your smartphone." This could result in a future where passengers travelling over a featureless ocean could be treated to sights like the New York skyline, a desert or even Godzilla taking on downtown Tokyo.

If you don't fancy looking at the same view as everyone else, the concept also suggests parallax screens that can only be seen by the person sitting in a particular seat. To create a truly flexible seating arrangement, passengers would be tracked so their screen follows them to whatever seat they sit in.

Solar panels would also be employed to power internal electronics. This would generate alternative power for the lowvoltage systems on board when the engines are idle and save five per cent of the total fuel used. The designs challenge conventional thinking on every level. "We wanted to imagine a possible next step forward", he continues. "The first stage in any innovation is imagination."

#### **Gesture driven** The screens will be gesture driven, rather than using physical devices or remote controls.

**Parallax screens** Screens are set up around the cabin so that only specific people can see each screen.



Moveable tech Each passenger is tracked so they can view their own screen wherever they sit.

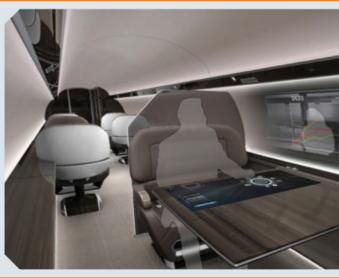
360° Panoramic views

#### Windowless design

The idea behind the windowless design has two main advantages. First, it makes the plane easier to build and more streamlined. Second, and more exciting, is it lets you do crazy and cool things like the image shown here on the right.

4K HD cameras mounted on the wings and body of the plane will be connected to OLED panels in the wall, which will display the outside images in real-time. This is done in the same way as a video camera can display images on a TV using an HDMI cable. The video is taken, sent down a cable to the screens where they are enlarged and reappear as a high-definition live feed.

The screens can also be operated by the passengers, where gesture controls will allow you to make presentations to a group, hold video conferences or watch a film on the wall of the plane. Welcome to the future!



#### DID YOUKNOW? Parallax tech is responsible for webpages that move at different speeds as you scroll down, creating a 3D effect

Smartphone enabled

can also be displayed on the screens.

Bringing the outside inside Images from a smartphone The images from the external cameras will be displayed on OLED screens inside the plane.

Solar panels Internal electronics will be powered by solar panels on the plane's body.

**OLED** screens Thin, flexible plastic screens replace the traditional porthole windows, giving passengers panoramic views.

Windowless body The lack of windows makes the IXION easier to build, lighter and more streamlined.

Cameras 4K HD cameras will

take real-time video of the world outside the plane.

#### **Solar-powered planes**

Photons

How planes harness the Sun's energy

Silicon sandwich A solar panel is made up of two sheets of silicon, split up into lots of photovoltaic cells.

**Top layer** The top layer is coated with phosphorus, which increases the number of free electrons on that side.

**Bottom layer** This layer will be coated with boron, which decreases the number of

free electrons.

Passengers could be treated to a panoramic view of the world outside their plane. Would you dare look down?

Sunlight strength

A photon of light hitting the phosphorus layer knocks an electron off the top sheet.

Electron flow **Power production** 0

'Hole' flow

This squeezes the electron onto a conductive metal plate that converts the electron into usable energy.

#### **Electric field**

As one sheet has a positive charge and the other a negative charge, an electric field is generated between them.



# **SPACE PLANES**

# Boldly going where no commuter has gone before

While travelling faster than the speed of sound, Concorde made it from London to New York in around three hours. However, that's sloth-like compared to the space plane aiming to travel from Europe to Australia in half that time.

That craft is SpaceLiner, being developed the German Aerospace Center. This 83.5-metre (274-foot) long craft could carry up to 100 passengers up to 80 kilometres (50 miles) into the air, gliding in sub-orbit at over 20 times the speed of sound. It would be delivered into the higher layers of our atmosphere by LOX/LH<sub>2</sub> (liquid oxygen and liquid hydrogen) rockets before disengaging at nearly four kilometres (2.5 miles) per second. This would allow it to reach Australia from Europe in as little as 90 minutes from takeoff to landing.

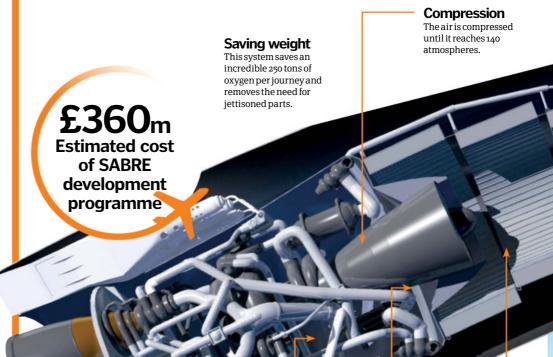
Also on the horizon are the Virgin Galactic and Skylon space planes, which are looking to go directly up from – rather than around – the Earth. Virgin Galactic's SpaceShipTwo will be launched from a jet-powered plane. It will take passengers into space for a few minutes before returning to Earth. Skylon, on the other hand, is an unmanned, reusable space plane designed to carry 15 tonnes of cargo into outer space and return. This would make it much easier and cheaper for private companies to send cargo into space for use on satellites and space stations.

They used to say the sky's the limit, but the next generation of passenger and cargo planes have shown that it's only the beginning.

#### **SKYLON**

#### **Inside the SABRE engine**

What is powering this new, reusable rocket Skylon?



**Design:** Reaction Engines Ltd

Burning

The oxygen is burned in the usual way to create thrust, ejected from the nozzles at the rear.

#### Combustion chambers

The pressurised air is pumped into the combustion chambers. If it hadn't been precooled it could melt all known materials. Air cooling The air is cooled by the helium until it is almost liquid form itself.

#### Rocket mode

This mode uses on-board liquid oxygen as a propellant to make the rest of the journey into orbit.

#### **VIRGIN GALACTIC**

Richard Branson announced to the world in 2004 that he would be sending tourists into space, making Virgin Galactic the first commercial space plane. However, despite original plans to launch a flight in 2007, Virgin Galactic is yet to take its first batch of space tourists into the Solar System.

The ship will be carried to a height of 15,240 metres (50,000 feet) by the support craft WhiteKnightTwo. The crafts will detach and the passenger ship will fire its rockets to take its Design: Scaled Composites

passengers out of the Earth's atmosphere and into space.

After four to five minutes it will re-enter the Earth's atmosphere, coming back to land on the runway at its New Mexico base.

The technical and logistical hitches that have set the programme back are being resolved, with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) clearance a major hurdle overcome in May 2014. Hopefully, the journey to outside our atmosphere is just around the corner.





DID YOUKNOW? Many celebrities like Leonardo DiCaprio and Stephen Hawking are reportedly on Virgin Galactic's passenger list

Helium cooling Helium is cooled by liquid hydrogen flowing past it.

Heat removal Hot air is pushed to the outside of the closed system so it doesn't interfere.

Intake nozzle Air enters the engine from the front via the intake nozzle.

Up in the atmosphere Once out of the Earth's atmosphere, the system switches to conventional rocket mode.

What the Skylon will look like when it soars above our skies

\$250,000 Virgin Galactic ticket cost

asactic aabar

SpaceShipTwo has a hybrid-power rocket motor

SpaceShipTwo has already flown several test flights





# London to Sydney in 90 minutes

We spoke to Olga Trivailo who works at the German Aerospace Center to explain what is in store for future long-distance fliers

#### How exactly will the proposed SpaceLiner work?

It will use standard rocket technology such as liquid hydrogen and oxygenfuelled rockets to accelerate to Mach 25. Once it is at 70 to 80 kilometres (43.5 to 50 miles) high, the booster will detach and return to the launch site. The craft will then glide all the way to its destination.

#### Does the lack of gravity or wind resistance play a part in its speed?

No. It cuts travelling times so much purely because it is travelling so fast from the rocket boost. It needs to go that high to go that fast so it can get the full benefit from the rocket's speed.

#### What sets the SpaceLiner apart from other flight options?

The reusability is a major part in the SpaceLiner programme. The fact that we will be able to reuse both parts of the rocket makes it much more viable as a business.

#### What kind of market are you looking at then?

Initially we want to target the businessclass passengers who need to travel

long distances and want to cut down their time. A trip to Australia from Europe [currently] takes over 24 mours when you count transfer time and when human. I feel this will really benefit mankind as SpaceLiner could also be used to transport time-sensitive cargo, such as organs.

#### Will everyone be able to use it, or just the extremely physically fit?

Anyone who is reasonably healthy can travel on it. At take-off you would experience at most 2.5 g. To put this into perspective, a normal flight could create up to 1.25 g and some roller coasters experience 5 g.

#### When are we expecting it to come into service?

If we're being realistic, in around 30 to 35 years. We need that time because, even though the rocket technology is there, we need to make it safe for the public to use. This means finding materials that can deal with the heat of the Earth's atmosphere and making the passenger pod capable of turning into an emergency escape pod in the unlikely event of an accident.

Olga Trivailo

**3AE SV** 

Design



# Boeing 7-87 Dis jetliner has transformed the

This jetliner has transformed the commercial airliner industry, boasting significantly improved fuel economy and a host of next-gen features. We take a closer look...



At first glance the Boeing 787 Dreamliner appears to be nothing special. A new mid-sized jetliner that through its conventional design,

standard power output and modest maximum range seems to, for the most part, blend in with the crowd. Just another commercial passenger jet introduced to a market hit severely by the worldwide recession. A multimillion pound piece of technology that changes nothing. But if you believe that, then you couldn't be more wrong...

That is because, as is common with most groundbreaking new technologies and ideas, the devil is in the details. Indeed, the 787 is arguably a slice of the future today, both literally (its service life is predicted to extend up to 2028) and metaphorically. The latter comes courtesy of it being the first aircraft to be designed within a mantra of efficiency over all else. That's not to downplay its numerous improvements and technological advancements in any way – this is one of the most complex jetliners currently in operation – but in the present financial climate and arguably one that will affect the industry for years to come, this greener, cheaper and more accommodating aircraft is laying down a roadmap that others can follow. The evidence for this? How about worldwide orders of 982 planes from 58 operators to the tune of over £100 (\$169) billion?

9-0-0-0

So how is the 787 turning the dream of cheaper, more efficient air travel into a reality? The simple answer is a direct 20 per cent saving on both fuel usage and outputted emissions. The long answer is a little more complicated.

The key to the super-high performance granted by the Dreamliner lies in its adoption of a suite of new technologies and materials. Composite materials (ie carbon-fibre/reinforced carbon-fibre plastics) make up 50 per cent of the primary structure of the 787, which include both the fuselage and the wings. These are lighter, stronger and more versatile than traditional pure-metal offerings. Indeed, when this model is compared against the Dreamliner's predecessor, the 777 – read: a mere 12 per cent composite materials and over 50 per cent aluminium – you begin to grasp what a game-changer this vehicle is to the jetliner industry.

.......

The new materials have been partnered with a completely revisited build process, which allows each Dreamliner to be produced from fewer aluminium sheets, less fasteners (an 80 per cent reduction on the 777) and simpler drill schematics – the latter allowing a 787 to have fewer than 10,000 holes drilled in its fuselage (the 747 needed over 1 million). This saves on production costs, assembly time and streamlines the build, reducing potential points of failure, while increasing aerodynamic efficiency. In addition, more than 60 miles of copper wiring has been eliminated from the new model,



Rollout The Boeing 787 Dreamliner was first unveiled on 8 July 2007 in Washington, USA. By the time of its unveiling it had already accrued 677 orders from companies worldwide.

#### **Big brother**

2 The 787 has an even bigger brother, the 787-9. Deliveries of the impressive 787-9 began in July 2014, and should be in commercial service by the end of the year. Even bigger 3 Announced last year, Boeing is building a new version of the 787, known as the 787-10. It already has orders for more than 100 aircrafts, and each will seat up to 330 passengers.

#### Assembly

4 Until 2011, the final assembly of all 787s was at the Boeing factory in Everett, WA. Now, however, the aircraft have also been put together at North Charleston, SC.

#### First

5 The first Dreamliner to be officially delivered was to All Nippon Airways in September 2011. ANA is one of Japan's largest airlines, operating to 35 global locations out of Tokyo.

**DIDYOUKNOW?** The Boeing 787 consumes 20 per cent less fuel than the similarly sized 767







The statistics...



Boeing 787 Dreamliner Crew: 2 Length: 57m (186ft) Wingspan: 60m (197ft) Height: 17m (56ft)

Max weight: 228,000kg (502,500lb)

Cruise speed: 1,041km/h (647mph)

15,200km (9,440mi)

13,100m (43,000ft)

Powerplant: 2 x General Electric

GEnx / Rolls-Royce Trent 1000

Max range:

Max altitude:

again saving weight, plus streamlining the electrical infrastructure.

Talking of electronics, the Dreamliner has been designed with a state-of-theart, fully electronic architecture, which through the replacement of all bleed air and hydraulic power sources with electrically powered compressors and pumps, extracts as much as 35 per cent less power from its engines at any one time. Further, a new electrothermal wing ice protection system - with moderate heater mats located on wing slats - improves de-icing levels and consistency significantly, again boosting aerodynamic performance. Wing lift performance is also improved thanks to the adoption of raked wingtips, which reduce the thrust needed by the engines.

These efficiencies combine with the heart of the Dreamliner: its twin next-generation, high-bypass turbofan engines. Two engine models are used on the 787 – both the General Electric GEnx and Rolls-Royce Trent 1000 - each delivering a maximum thrust of 280 kilonewtons (64,000 pounds force) and a cruise speed of Mach 0.85 (1,041 kilometres/647 miles per hour). Both engines are designed with lightweight composite blades, a swept-back fan and small-diameter hub to maximise airflow and high-pressure ratio - the latter, when complemented by contra-rotating spools, improving efficiency significantly. Finally, both engines are compatible with the Dreamliner's noise-reducing nacelles, duct covers and air-inlets. Indeed, the engines are so advanced that they are considered to be a twogeneration improvement over any other commercial passenger jet.

As such, contrary to initial appearances, the Dreamliner is really a wolf in sheep's clothing, delivering standard-bearing improvements, along with a vast list of incremental ones – including energy-saving LED-only lighting – that make it one of the most advanced and future-proofed jets in our skies today. And you know what is most exciting? Judging by Boeing's current substantial backlog of sales, there is a high probability that you will be flying on one of these mighty machines yourself in the very-near future.





The Dreamliner's state-of-the-art cockpit is fitted with Honeywell and Rockwell Collins avionics, which include a dual heads-up guidance system. The electrical power conversion system and standby flight display is supplied by Thales and an avionics full-duplex

switched ethernet (AFDX) connection transmits data

between the flight deck and aircraft systems.

"The 787 is constructed from 80 per cent composite materials (carbon fibre and reinforced plastic)"

# Anatomy of the Dreamliner Breaking down a Boeing 787 to see

bow it outpaces, out-specs and outmanoeuvres the competition

#### Cargo bay

The standard 787 – referred to as the 787-8 – has a cargo bay capacity of 125m<sup>3</sup> (4,400ft<sup>3</sup>) and a max takeoff weight of 227,930kg (503,000lb). The larger variant – referred to as the 787-9 – has a cargo bay capacity of 153m<sup>3</sup> (5,400ft<sup>3</sup>) and a max takeoff weight of 247,208kg (545,000lb).

#### **Electronics**

Cockpit

The 787 features a host of LCD multifunction displays throughout the flight deck. In addition, passengers have access to an entertainment system based on the Android OS, with Panasonic-built touchscreen displays delivering music, movies and television in-flight.



#### **Flight systems**

The 787 replaces all bleed air and hydraulic power sources with electrically powered compressors and pumps. It is also installed with a new wing ice protection system that uses electrothermal heater mats on its wing slats to mitigate ice buildup. An automatic gust alleviation system reduces the effects of turbulence too.

PrivatAir

#### Wings

The 787 Dreamliner's wings are manufactured by Mitsubishi Heavy Industries in Japan and feature raked wingtips. The raked tips' primary purpose is to improve climb performance and, as a direct consequence, fuel economy.

> 1958 Boeing 707-120 The first production model of the now-

The first production model of the nowwidespread 707 series, the 707-120 set a new benchmark for passenger aircraft.

> **1961** Convair 990 A good example of a narrow-body jetliner, the 990 offered faster speeds and greater passengerholding capacity.

#### Engines

Two engine models are compatible with the Dreamliner: twin General Electric GEnx or Rolls-Royce Trent turbofans. Both models produce 280kN (64,000lbf) and grant the 787 a cruising speed of 1,041km/h (647mph). They are also compatible with the jet's noise-reducing nacelles. duct covers and exhaust rims.

#### **Evolution of** the jetliner

We select some of the high points in the development of the commercial jetliner

#### **1945 Vickers VC.1 Viking** ABritish short-range airliner derived from the Wellington bomber, the Viking was the first pure jet transport aircraft.

e first pure jet transport aircraft. **1952** DH-106 Comet The Comet was the world's first

#### commercial jet airliner to reach production. It was developed by the de Havilland company in England.

#### 1955

SE-210 Caravelle The most successful first-generation jetliner, the Caravelle was sold en masse throughout Europe and America. It was built by French company Sud Aviation.

#### **•1976**

Aérospatiale-BAC Concorde Astandout development in the second generation of jetliners, the Concorde delivered supersonic, transatlantic flight – something unrivalled even to this day.







A stand-up, fully stocked bar is available on each 787

The standard 787 is designed to seat 242 passengers across

a three-class arrangement, with 182 seats in economy, 44

seats in business and 16 seats in first. Cabin interior width

rests at 5.5m (18ft) and on either side is lined with a series of

27 x 47cm (11 x 19in) auto-dimming windows.

Cabin

up to 524 passengers.

3. Airbus A380 So big that a new term had to be coined in order to classify it – superjumbo -the A380 has two decks

and can carry up to a

monumental 853 people!

DIDYOUKNOW? On 18 June 2013, Boeing officially launched the 787–10 at the Paris Air Show







#### Amenities

roomier seats (across all classes), larger storage bins, manually dimmable windows, a stand-up bar, gender-specific lavatories and an on-demand entertainment system. First-class passengers receive a complimentary in-flight meal and, on international flights, fully reclinable seats for sleeping.



Boeing has gone the extra mile to produce a complete package with the 787 Dreamliner, offering state-of-the-art simulation facilities for pilots to get up to speed

Potential 787 pilots can utilise Boeing's revolutionary full-flight simulator to train for real-world flights and specific contextsensitive scenarios. Currently there are eight 787 training suites at five Boeing campuses worldwide, located from Seattle through to Tokyo, Singapore, Shanghai and on to London Gatwick. The simulators, which are produced by French electronic systems company Thales, include dual heads-up displays (HUDs) and electronic flight bags (EFBs), and are designed to train pilots to become proficient in visual manoeuvres, the instrument landing system (ILS) and non-ILS approaches. Further, missed approaches using integrated specialist navigation, nonstandard procedures with emphasis on those affecting handling characteristics, plus wind shear and rejected takeoff training can also be undertaken. All of the training simulators

are approved by the US **Federal** Aviation Administration (FAA), making them officially some of the most advanced training suites around right now.

> Pilots and potential pilots can train at eight simulators worldwide

When on board passengers are offered



#### Compatibility

The 787 Dreamliner is designed to be compatible with existing airport layout and taxiing setups. As such the 787 has an effective steering angle of 65 degrees, allowing it to rotate fully within a 42m (138ft)-wide runway. It also has a 32m (100ft) tyre edge-to-turn centre ratio.

#### 1986 Fokker 100

The Fokker 100 was a short-haul specialist that carried up to 100 passengers. Domestic and short-range international flights were its remit.

#### 94 Boeing 777

The first computer-designed commercial jetliner, the 777 delivered a vast 300-seat capacity and range (17, 370km/10,793mi). It became a mainstay of airlines worldwide.

#### 2005 Airbus A380

Since its launch in 2005 the Airbus has been the largest passenger aircraft in the world. The A380 has two decks and, when specced out for all economyclass seating, can carry 853 passengers

**Boeing 787 Dreamliner** The most fuel-efficient jetliner of its class, the 787 has been designed to reduce the cost of air travel, while delivering a range of next-gen tech.





"Built in 16 manufacturing sites across Europe, constructing the A380 is a logistical nightmare"

# A round Specific the largest and most

At around \$300 million each, it's the largest and most expensive passenger plane in the world. Yet the Airbus A380 is also supposed to be the most fuel efficient, noise reducing and eco-friendly people carrier in its class



The Rolls-Royce manufactured engines will keep the A380 in the sky At the controls of the world's largest jet



Built in France, Germany, Spain and the UK and assembled in Toulouse, the A380 is a truly pan-European project; an attempt not just to revolutionise long haul flying but

aircraft design and construction itself. From the carbon fibre reinforced plastic that makes up roughly 25 per cent of the structure, to its unique wide-body fuselage, the A380 has been designed to set new standards, so much so that even major airports like Heathrow need a multi-million pound refit before they can handle it. With an operating range of 15,200km (enough to fly non-stop from New York to Hong Kong) and a cruising speed of Mach 0.85 (around 560mph), the A380 will open up new routes and possibilities for international travel, but the real breakthrough is in its sheer size and ambition.

Whichever way you look at it, the Airbus A380 is massive. With a wingspan of nearly 262 feet (that's

1 ¾ football pitches) and a maximum takeoff weight of 1.2 million points, it affords 50 per cent more floor space than its nearest rivals. The A380 has many potential configurations, from its maximum passenger capacity of 853 passengers to the current layout of 555 passengers in three classes, still significantly more than the 416 carried by the current long-haul leader, the Boeing 747-400.

But what about claims that this long-haul behemoth is actually environmentally friendly, something many green campaigners maintain is a contradiction in terms? As always, there is truth on both sides. As one of only a handful of commercial aircraft to adhere to stringent ISO 14001 corporate certification, the A380 is at the forefront of environmental aircraft design. With 33 per cent more seats than a 747-400, it carries more passengers while consuming less than three litres of fuel per passenger over 100km, roughly equivalent to a family car and 17 per cent less than a 747. Meanwhile the high-efficiency engines developed by Rolls-Royce, General Electric and Pratt & Whitney produce only about 75g of  $CO_2$  per passenger kilometre, which is also less than a 747 (although Boeing would maintain not less than its own planned successor, the 787 'Dreamliner'). On the other hand, those figures are dependent on flying at near maximum capacity, which few of the A380's initial buyers are expecting for several years.

Meanwhile, environmentalists argue that the combination of the millions of passengers who have already used the A<sub>3</sub>80, the commercial pressure to fill all those extra seats and the airport congestion and urbanisation caused, merely compounds the environmental damage created by any expansion in long haul flying. Either way, people are going to be discussing the pros and cons of this aerial juggernaut for decades to come.

#### Bigger not biggest Although the largest passe

AIRBUS A38a

Although the largest passenger airliner, the Ukranian AN-225 Cossack, which is designed to transport space vehicles, is the biggest plane.

#### Safety first

2 During safety tests in Hamburg, Germany in 2006, 853 passengers and 20 crew managed to evacuate an A380 in 78 seconds.

#### It should be so lucky

3 The A380 broke with previous Airbus model numbering because eight is considered a lucky number in some Asian countries.

#### No more jet lag

4 Combining less cabin noise with greater cabin air pressure, the Airbus A380 is designed to reduce the effects of travel fatigue.

#### Fast and furious

5 On 1 December 2005, the Airbus A380 achieved its maximum design speed of Mach 0.96 while performing a shallow dive.

#### DID YOUKNOW? The A380 can fly non-stop from New York to Hong Kong



where the wings are built

The A<sub>3</sub>80 seen flying over Broughton,

### **Developing** the A380

Although the development of the A3XX series was only formally announced in 1994, it had been on various drawing boards since back in 1988, initially as part of a top secret Ultra High Capacity Airliner project designed to break the dominance of the mighty Boeing 747. During its complex genesis it went through phases of being a joint Very Large Commercial Transport (VLCT) study with Boeing and a revolutionary 'flying wing' design before assuming the oval double-deck form it boasts today. This was finally agreed upon because it was deemed to provide more passenger volume than a traditional single-deck design as proving more cost effective than the VLCT study and Boeing's brand new 787.

Built in 16 manufacturing sites across Europe, constructing the A<sub>3</sub>80 is a logistical nightmare. The front and rear fuselage sections have to be shipped from Hamburg to the UK while the wings are built in Bristol and Broughton and transported by barge to Mostyn. Meanwhile, the belly and tail sections are built in Cádiz and then taken to Bordeaux. Eventually all these parts must be transported by barge, road and rail to Toulouse where the aircraft is pieced together. Along the way, roads need to be widened, cargo ships refitted and barges specially built to accommodate the parts. The finished aircraft must then be flown back to Hamburg for painting and any other finishing touches.

It's not just logistics that have proven problematic. The A38o's development coincided first with a financial crisis in the Far East and more recently the global economic downturn, affecting both development cost and potential markets. Originally scheduled to take eight years and \$8.8 billion to develop, it has so far cost an estimated \$15 billion, with development of the freight version, the A<sub>3</sub>8o-800F, first postponed and then suspended. Meanwhile the break-even point for the passenger version, the A380-800, has risen from 270 to over 420 units, of which 200 have been ordered and around 20 delivered, most recently to the Saudi Arabian airline, Saudia. The A380-800 made its maiden flight on 27 April 2005 from Toulouse and its first commercial flight from Singapore to Sydney on 25 October 2007.



# Solar-powered aircraft

The flying machines that are fuelled only by the Sun



As the search for renewable and carbon-neutral forms of energy intensifies, solar energy is leading the way for aircraft. One aircraft

breaking boundaries is the Solar Impulse 2. This incredible machine has just finished a non-stop, round-the-world trip powered only by the Sun. It used its 72-metre (236-foot) wide wings, each of which carrying over 8,500 solar cells, powering four electric motors and four lithium batteries. Despite this astonishing wingspan, the entire aircraft only weighs 2,300 kilograms (5,071 pounds), about as heavy as a large great white shark.

Another major player in the world of solar powered aviation is Solar Flight. Their newest project is Sunseeker Duo, which is the only two-seater solar-powered aeroplane in operation. It follows a similar pattern to the Solar Impulse 2, with long wings covered with solar panels and a lightweight body. Its panels have been improved to become 50 per cent more efficient than their predecessors. It can fly for 12 hours and its engine produces 25 kilowatts (33.5 horsepower) of power.

The main question with using solar power is 'what happens at night?' During the day, not all the energy is used. Enough will be stored in the batteries to allow the aircraft fly at night.

The Solar Impulse 2 landed successfully on the 3rd of July 2015, and marked a huge achievement for alternative energy. The next challenge for solar-powered aviation is to be able to carry multiple passengers, so hopefully one day tourists can use the Sun on their way to soaking it up.

# How solar panels work

We have heard a lot about solar panels converting sunlight to energy, but how does that process actually work? Inside a solar panel is a number of silicon cells, placed on top of each other. One of the silicon atoms has all its electrons, while the one beneath it has a

few missing. In order to restore the balance, the full silicon atom transfers electrons to the one below, but it needs light to trigger the process. Once the sunlight hits the panel, electrons are transferred from one silicon cell to the other, thus creating an electric current that powers a load.

#### Anatomy of a solar aircraft

How the Solar Impulse 2 gets off the ground and stays there

Wings The wingspan of the plane is a total of 72m (236ft), stretching wider than a jumbo jet's wings.

#### Batteries

There are four rechargeable lithium polymer batteries inside the plane, weighing a total of 633kg (1,396lb) that provide the 50kW (70hp) power.

#### Insulation

To keep the pilot from suffering in the +40 to -40°C (104 to -40°F) temperature change, the cockpit uses thermal insulation.

The cockpit The cockpit is only3.8m3 (134ft3), so it will be fairly cramped but essential for the lightweight design.

#### Lift

The plane will rise to 8,500m (27,887ft) during the day to make the most of the power and then drop to 1,500m (4,921ft) at night.

# "This incredible machine is set to launch a non-stop, round-the-world trip powered only by the Sun"

DIDYOUKNOW? The Boeing 787 consumes 20 per cent less fuel than the similarly sized 767



# **Close up power**

ESA's Solar Orbiter will be getting a ridiculous boost of solar energy when it takes off in 2017 as its mission is to get closer to the Sun than any probe has before, in order to take incredible pictures of the star. With its 3.1-metre x 2.4-metre (10.2-foot x 7.9-foot) sunshield, this craft will travel just 42 million kilometres (26 million miles) away from the Sun to take high-resolution images and perform experiments. It has been rigorously tested, as it will experience temperatures ranging from 520 degrees Celsius (968 degrees Fahrenheit) to -170 degrees Celsius (-274 degrees Fahrenheit). Its aim is to help scientists lean more about the inner heliosphere and how solar activity affects it, answering questions about solar winds, coronal magnetic fields and solar eruptions.

#### Airframe

It is constructed from incredibly strong, yet lightweight materials such as carbon fibre in a honeycomb pattern.

ed of 140km/h (87mph)

#### Panels

There are a total of 17,000 solar panels, each drawing in energy from the Sun to power the plane and charge the batteries.

#### Motors

There are four electric 13kW (17.5hp) engines, each roughly about the same power as a small motorbike.

#### Propellers

These propellers provide the main thrust behind the plane, rotating at different speeds to stee



"Both the flight deck and communications centre are electromagnetically shielded"

# **On board Air Force One**

Transporting the US president is no small task, requiring specialised aircraft that can respond to a variety of threats and situations

Air Force One is the call sign used to designate aircraft specially fitted out to carry the president of the United States while on official business. Currently two planes carry the Air Force One name – both customised versions of the Boeing VC-25A jetliner that have been in service since 1990.

Appearing like a standard airliner on the outside, Air Force One is in fact an incredibly complex aircraft, decked out with a number of hi-tech facilities that make it suitable for carrying arguably the most powerful person on the planet. Over its 372 square metres (4,000 square feet) of floor space, these include a surgery-class medical bay, a communications suite that can act as a command centre for military operations, plus a fully equipped office with satellite phone and wireless internet connection. There are also a hotel-style presidential suite capable of housing the First Family with ease, a press cabin for resident photographers and journalists, a large conference room, as well as a series of other cabins for guests, flight staff and security.

Air Force One is powered by four General Electric CF6-8oC2B1F turbofan jet engines, which each deliver a substantial thrust of around 25,500 kilograms-force (56,200 poundsforce). Together, these grant Air Force One a maximum speed of 1,014 kilometres (630 miles) per hour, which, when combined with its cavernous fuel tanks, allow the president and retinue to travel anywhere within a 12,550-kilometre (7,800-mile) range fairly rapidly and without having to refuel.

If for any reason Air Force One needed to remain airborne past that distance – for example, in the event of nuclear war – then a fuel top-up can be handled during flight, as the VC-25A has a refuelling receptacle built in.

There are over 85 telephones and multifrequency radios on board, with a staggering 383 kilometres (238 miles) of electrical wiring connecting all the various systems. Both the flight deck and communications centre, as well as every other electrical system on the aircraft, are electromagnetically shielded to prevent them from being taken out by electromagnetic pulses generated by a nuclear blast. 🔅

#### The plane fit for a president

Check out the custom interior and cutting-edge tech packed into the US premier's private jet

#### Crew

Air Force One has a large crew of 26, including two pilots, a flight engineer, navigator, communications team and security staff, among other cabin attendants.

#### Presidential suite

This has all the amenities of a high-class hotel room, allowing the US premier and his family to relax or sleep during long-haul flights.

#### Medical room

In the event of injury any passengers on Air Force One can be treated in a dedicated medical bay by an on-flight doctor. It can serve as a full surgery too.

#### President's office

Despite travelling, more often than not the US president needs to work while flying. This is made possible by a fully kitted-out office area equipped with satellite phone.

#### Security

Members of the US Secret Service follow the president at all times, including on Air Force One. They are assigned their own cabin and security positions throughout the aircraft.

UNITED STA

#### Sacred Cow

**AIR FORCE ONI** 

The first presidential aircraft was introduced in 1945 and was a converted C-54 Skymaster. It was nicknamed the Sacred Cow and carried Roosevelt and Truman.

#### The one and only

2 The 'Air Force One' call sign was created in 1953 after a presidential plane carrying Eisenhower entered the same airspace as a commercial airliner using the same name. **Previous owners** 

3 Ex-US presidents also sometimes travel on Air Force One to large state occasions, such as in 1981 when Nixon, Ford and Carter all flew to Cairo, Egypt, for a funeral.

#### Shooting some hoops In March 2012 President Δ Barack Obama invited the British Prime Minister David Cameron to fly on Air Force

One to a basketball game

taking place in Ohio.

#### The new model

**5** The two VC-25As currently in use by the US president are set to be replaced in 2017 with three new jetliners. These will either be Boeing 747-8s or Boeing 787 Dreamliners.

DIDYOUKNOW? Air Force One isn't actually a plane but a unique call name to distinguish an aircraft carrying the US premier



Communications centre A dedicated comms hub is installed to the rear of the flight deck. This relays critical information to the president and White House staff 24 hours a day.

1.111111111111111111

**Guest section** 

Guests of the US president, such

as foreign leaders and dignitaries,

are assigned their own cabin

rear-centre of the aeroplane.



28000

#### The statistics...



#### Air Force One

Press section Members of the press -

including the president's

seated at the rear of the

plane in their own cabin.

official photographer - are

Crew: 26 Capacity: 102 Length: 70.7m (232ft) Wingspan: 59.6m (196ft) Height: 19.3m (63.5ft)

Powerplant: 4 x General Electric CF6-80C2B1F turbofans

Thrust per engine:

25,493kgf (56,202lbf) Max speed:

1,014km/h (630mph) Max altitude:

13,746m (45,100ft)

Max range: 12,550km (7,800mi)

**Conference room** 

In the event of a major incident - such as a nuclear attack - the president along with his chiefs of staff can convene in Air Force One's conference room to discuss tactical options and any intel.

ES OF AMERICA

111111111111

#### Powerplant

The VC-25A is powered by four General Electric CF6-80C2B1F turbofans, each capable of outputting 25,493kgf (56,202lbf) of thrust. These grant the aircraft a top speed of 1,014km/h (630mph).



21st-century supersonic flight

# THE NEW CONCORDE

#### Fuselage

The fuselage has been designed in line with the Sears-Haack body, a cigar shape that grants the lowest theoretical wave drag.

#### Engine

Key to the concept design is its inverted-V engine array, with each turbine inlet engineered to produce a low boom noise output.

## Concorde's successors are now on the horizon, offering Mach-shattering speeds, alongside hugely reduced noise and fuel consumption compared to their famous forebear



In 1976 we could fly commercially from London to New York in just three and a half hours. That's over 5,550 kilometres (3,460 miles) at an average

speed of 27 kilometres (17 miles) per minute. For context, the same journey in a Mini Metro travelling continuously at 97 kilometres (60 miles) per hour would take close to 58 hours (almost two and a half days) – and that's not considering the fact a Mini can't fly!

Today, crossing the 'pond' – ie the Atlantic Ocean – takes more like seven and a half hours, a trip that definitely puts the 'long' into long-haul flight. So, this raises the question: what went wrong? A one-word answer is sufficient: Concorde. The Concorde supersonic jet, the piece of technology that allowed such outrageous flight times was retired for good back in 2003 after 27 years of service (for more information see the 'End of Concorde' boxout on p76). Further, no other supersonic jet has been introduced in its absence – leaving customers stuck travelling at subsonic speeds no matter where they wish to fly around the globe, and having to endure the longer flight times.

Things, however, are about to change. Driven by the ever-growing notion of the global village – the interconnectedness of all nations – and fired by the gaping void left by Concorde, a new wave of supersonic jetliners are in production, aiming to pick up where Concorde touched down and radically transform the speed, efficiency and impact of commercial supersonic travel. From Lockheed Martin's Green Machine concept (a supersonic jet capable of mitigating the effects of sonic boom) through Aerion Corporation's Supersonic Business Jet (a machine that introduces a radical new technology called natural laminar flow) and on to Boeing's Icon-II design (an aircraft that boasts far greater noise reduction and fuel efficiency) the future of this industry is already looking very exciting. For the first time, private companies are collaborating with the best research institutes in the world (one of which being NASA) to make supersonic flight a reality once more, outside of the military sphere that is.

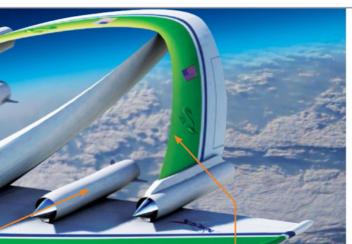
Of course, while the roadmap to realisation is becoming more concrete with each passing day,

RECORD BREAKERS POND-HOPPING

## FASTEST TRANSATLANTIC FLIGHT

On average Concorde took three and a half hours to get from London to New York, but on 7 February 1996, the supersonic aircraft completed the trip in under two hours and 53 minutes.

DIDYOUKNOW? Lockheed Martin will work closely with NASA to create the Supersonic Green Machine



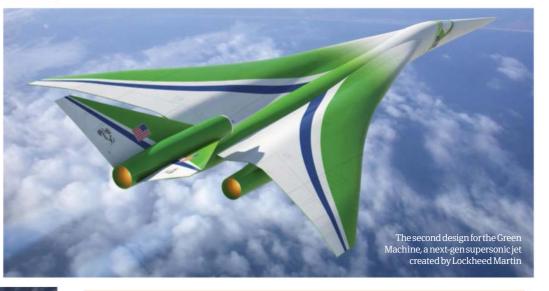
#### Shield

The engines are positioned above the wings to partially shield people on the ground from the immense pressure waves that are generated.

# The Supersonic Green Machine

Lockheed Martin's Green Machine passenger plane offers a glimpse into the future of high-speed, eco-minded air travel

Lockheed Martin's Supersonic Green Machine recently piqued interest at NASA thanks to its inverted-V engine array. The array, which sits above the wings, has been designed to mitigate the generation of sonic booms, the loud and distinctive cracking sound heard when an object passes through the sound barrier. The positioning of the engines is not just an aesthetic choice either, but a strategic one that harnesses the wing area to effectively shield portions of the ground against pressure waves, thereby reducing the audible noise and 'boom carpet' heard on the ground. Interestingly, the design has also been developed to get as close as possible to the ideal aerodynamic form for a supersonic jet, with the fuselage closely resembling the Sears-Haack model (a cigar shape that minimises the creation of wave drag). While no concrete specifications have been released, according to Lockheed Martin and NASA, which have run modelsized trials in wind tunnels, the jet would offer speeds comparable to Concorde, but with significant reductions in fuel burn and noise output.



there are still major hurdles that need to be overcome – something driven by a call from NASA for companies to investigate ways to cancel out the damaging effects of sonic booms, increase fuel efficiency and improve the ability of supersonic jets to break through the transonic envelope (see the 'Shattering Mach 1' boxout over the page). These factors represent just a few of the challenges of not only achieving supersonic flight, but also making it commercially viable where Concorde ultimately wasn't.

In this feature, we take a much closer look at the science of travelling at supersonic speeds as well as at some of the aircraft and advanced technology currently leading the charge against Earth's sound barrier.

# **Banishing the boom**

# For the latest supersonic jets to become a reality, special technology is being designed to keep the noise down

Even when active, Concorde was prohibited from flying at supersonic speeds over the USA due to the impact of sonic booms. Indeed, the inability of Concorde to fly over the majority of habituated land meant it had to follow elongated and inefficient flight routes, greatly damaging its efficiency.

Eradicating these sonic booms is therefore key to any future supersonic jet being greenlit for production, with nations worldwide concerned with the 'boom carpet' (the avenue on a jet's flight path where sonic booms can be heard). Three key developments in this area have been the recent introduction of far thinner wings than Concorde, the repositioning of the engines above the wings – this effectively turns the wings into shields, diverting pressure waves away from the ground – and the creation of pressure-sculpting air inlets for the aircraft's turbines.

While no physical jet has yet to enter production, experimentation by US space agency NASA in 2011 into sonic booms confirmed that, if the new designs could adequately hide the engine outlets within a narrow fuselage, then almost all audible noise could be cancelled out.



21st-century supersonic flight

# **Aerion SBJ**

The SBJ supersonic plane will be able to cruise at Mach 1.6, taking passengers from Paris to NYC in just over four hours

Aerion Corporation is arguably at the cutting edge of supersonic flight research, with the company collaborating closely with NASA on developing the tech necessary to introduce its Supersonic Business Jet (SBJ), a piece of kit that will be able to take passengers anywhere at over 1,900 kilometres (1,200 miles) per hour.

This ability will come courtesy of the advanced research into a technology called natural laminar flow (NLF). Laminar flow is the condition in which air in a thin region adjacent to a plane's wings stays in smoothly shearing layers, rather than becoming turbulent. This means that the more laminar the airflow, the less aerodynamic friction drag impinges on the wings, which improves both range and fuel economy.

This is possible due to the tapered bi-convex wing design, which is constructed from carbon epoxy and coated with a titanium leading edge. The partnering of this with the SBJ's aluminium composite fuselage delivers an aircraft that not only provides a range of over 7,400 kilometres (4,600 miles) and a maximum altitude of 15,544 metres (51,000 feet), but an aircraft that can do all this while sufficiently reducing fuel burn and therefore operating costs. The latter point is incredibly important as it was a primary factor that led to Concorde being scrapped.



#### Wing

Aerion's NLF wings will be made from carbon epoxy and coated with a titanium edge for erosion resistance.

#### Materials

The SBJ's empennage (tail), fuselage and nacelles use a mix of aluminium and composite materials for strength and heat resistance.



The statistics...

#### Aerion SBI

Length: 45.2m (148.3ft) Width: 19.5m (64.2ft) Height: 7.1m (23.3ft) Weight: 20,457kg (45,100lb) Wing area: 111.5m² (1,200ft²) Engines: 2 x PW JT8D-200 Max speed: Mach 1.6 (1,960km/h; 1,218mph) Max range: 7,407km (4,603mi) Max altitude: 15,544m (51,000ft)

#### Engine

The SBJ uses a modified version of Pratt & Whitney's JT8D-200 jet engine, which is de-rated to 8,890kg (19,600lb) of static thrust.

# ⊿x© Aeri

# The end of Concorde

Concorde was an engineering masterstroke. So why did the luxurious jetliner get shut down?

What was arguably the death knell for Concorde was the disastrous crash of Air France's Flight 4590 in 2000, which killed all 100 of its passengers, nine crew members and four people on the ground. The crash was caused by a titanium strip falling off a Continental Airlines DC-10 aircraft that had taken off minutes before the ill-fated Concorde. The strip pierced one of Flight 4590's tyres, caused it to explode and consequently sent rubber into one of the aircraft's fuel tanks. The resultant shockwave caused a major fuel leak, which then ignited due to electrical landing gear wires sparking.

Post-crash, despite Concorde being arguably one of the safest operational passenger airliners in the world, both Air France and British Airways – its only two operators – reported a steep decline in passenger numbers, leading both fleets to be decommissioned in 2003. A British Airways Concorde taking off shortly before the jetliner's retirement



1947 Chuck Yeager (right) breaks the sound barrier for the first time in an experimental

Bell X-1 rocket plane.

Jacqueline Cochran becomes the first female pilot to break the sound barrier in a Canadair Sabre production jet.

1953

Concorde (right), the world's first supersonic jetliner, makes its maiden test flight.

1969

Andy Green becomes the first person to break the sound barrier on land in his ThrustSSC rocket car.

1997

Lockheed Martin and NASA reveal the Green Machine, a future supersonic jetline that silences sonic booms

2012

**DID YOU KNOW?** The speed of sound in air is approximately 1,225km/h (761mph)



# **Shattering Mach 1**

There is far more to creating a supersonic aircraft than simply strapping larger engines to a subsonic fuselage...

Supersonic aerodynamics are much more complex than subsonic aerodynamics for a variety of reasons, the foremost being breaking through the transonic envelope (around Mach 0.85-1.2). This is because to pass through this speed range supersonic jets require several times greater thrust to counteract the extreme drag, a factor that raises two key issues: shockwayes and heat.

Shockwaves come from the passage of air (with positive, negative or normal pressures) around the fuselage, with each part of the aircraft affecting its progress. As such, while air is bent around the thin fuselage with minimal effect, as it reaches the wings – a huge change in the cross-sectional area of the jet – it causes shockwaves along the plane's body. The resulting waves formed at these points bleed away a considerable amount of energy, and create a very powerful form of drag called wave drag.

To mitigate this, any supersonic jet design must allow for a smooth-as-possible change in cross-sectional areas, with the wings fluidly curving out from the fuselage.

Heat is the other big concern. Sustained supersonic flight - as a by-product of the drag it generates - causes all of its materials to experience rapid and prolonged heat, with individual parts sometimes reaching in excess of 300 degrees Celsius (572 degrees Fahrenheit). As such, conventional subsonic materials like duraluminium (or dural) are infeasible for a supersonic jet, as they experience plastic deformation at high temperatures. To counter this, harder, heat-resistant materials such as titanium and stainless steel are called for. However, in many cases these can push up the overall weight of the aircraft, so reaching a workable compromise between heat resistance and weight is the key.

This shows the airflow over a supersonic jet's surface (including turbulence over the wing). The colour of the lines shows the air speed from red (fastest) to blue (slowest) In addition, the fuselage colour indicates its temperature, from blue (coolest) to red (hottest). Supersonic jet fuselages can be heated to over 100°C (212°F) by air friction

## Sonic boom science What are sonic booms and how are they generated?

Sonic booms are caused as, when an object passes through the air, it generates a series of pressure waves. These pressure waves travel at the speed of sound and increase in compaction the closer the object is to Mach 1 - approximately 1,225 kilometres (761 miles) per hour. When an object is travelling at the speed of sound (ie Mach 1), however, the sound waves become so compressed that they form a single shockwave, which for

aircraft, is then shaped into a Mach cone. The Mach cone has a region of high pressure at its tip - before the nose of the aircraft and a negative pressure at its tail, with air pressure behind the cone normal. As the aeroplane passes through these varying areas of pressure, the sudden changes create two distinctive 'booms': one for the high-to-low pressure shift and another for the low-to-normal transition



Streams of dye are used to show the flow of water over the surface of a supersonic jet. The flow of water over the surface of the fuselage indicates what the airflow would be like over a full-sized aircraft



"The wings and tail are built high to allow the freight to sit near the ground and to facilitate loading"

# On board a cargo plane

How do freight aircraft differ from passenger planes, enabling them to transport much greater loads all over the planet?



Cargo planes – whether used in the private, military or commercial sphere - are fixed-wing vehicles that have usually been designed with haulage in mind or have been converted from standard aircraft.

Passenger planes commonly have a specialised hold that can store around 150 cubic metres (over 5,000 cubic feet) of freight, found on the underside of the craft. Dedicated freight planes don't need the seats or any of the other amenities on commercial flights - that said, their design amounts to much more than a hollowed-out passenger plane.

To make the most efficient use of the space available, the floor is lined with a walkway and

Plane politics

## Lightening the load

Depending on the type of cargo being carried (very large items or military vehicles may be exceptions), many cargo planes will use ULDs, or unit load devices. These allow the crew to prepackage cargo into single units that can more easily be loaded into the hold prior to the flight, saving a great deal of time. It's a similar system to that used in shipping, maximising the space used at the same time and, thus, increasing efficiency (and profits). The ULDs themselves are either robust and lightweight aluminium pallets or aluminium-floored containers with toughened plastic walls. The containers are sometimes converted into self-contained refrigeration units to store perishable goods.

electronic rollers that allow prepackaged pallets to be rolled back as far as possible, without the need for a forklift. Large cargo bay doors are installed to fit bigger items through and, in some examples, like the Boeing 747-400, the nose lifts up to allow particularly large items to pass down the body of the plane. With the demands of air freight ever increasing, aircraft with huge cargo capacities like the Airbus A300-600 Super Transporter (also known as the Beluga), are

It's not enough just to increase the size of the aircraft hold though. In order for a cargo plane

#### Cargo plane credentials

HIW pinpoints what a military cargo transporter needs to get the job done

to efficiently and safely transport its mighty load, a number of adaptations must be made to the overall avian design. For example, the wings and tail are built high to allow the freight to sit near the ground and to facilitate loading; the fuselage is much bigger; and - similar to heavy goods vehicles - cargo planes typically feature a larger number of wheels to support their weight on landing.

> Engine Four turbofan jet engines can provide as much as 19,504kgf (43,000lbf) of thrust.

The cargo bay of a freight airliner, including a convey helt for hauli



Vehicle ramp

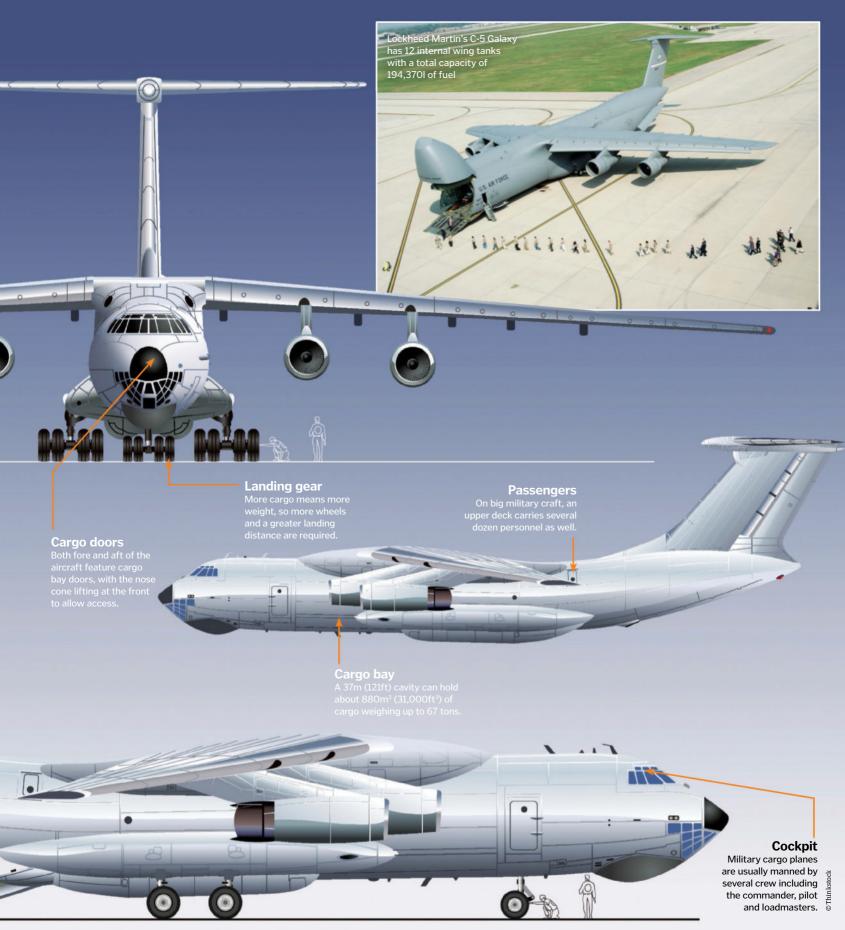
Large aircraft (like Lockheed's C-5 Galaxy) are quite capable of carrying several light vehicles which can be driven on via ramps.



#### WORLD'S BIGGEST CARGO PLANE

This title goes to Russia's Antonov An-225 Mriya. It has a wingspan roughly the length of a football pitch, can carry four tanks in its cavernous hold and has space for up to 80 cars.

DID YOUKNOW? Passenger planes have been used to carry mail since 1911 and still do to this day





#### 1. Wings

Through the Harrier's compact wings run a series of exhaust tubes that allow high-pressure air to be filtered from the engine to its tips, increasing stability during manoeuvres.

# V TOL aircraft

For the past 60 years, Vertical Take-Off and Landing (VTOL) aircraft have evolved massively as engineers have strived for what can be argued to be the Holy Grail of aeronautics

# **Harrier Jump Jet**

The most famous of all VTOL aircraft, the Harrier fighter jet is utilised all over the world thanks to its advanced technology and aerodynamic versatility



For the past 40 years, since its introduction in 1969, the Harrier Jump Jet has epitomised the vertical take-off and

landing concept. Born amid a fervent

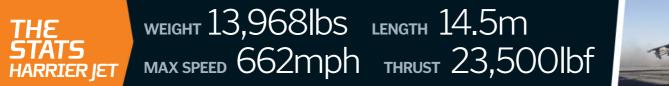
arms race to produce a light attack, multi-role fighter with VTOL capabilities, the Harrier proved that VTOL could work in reality, advancing the vastly expensive and solely academic efforts that had been designed previously. Indeed, to this day it is still in operation world wide, and praised for its versatility and reliability.

2. Nozzles

One of the Harrier's Pegasus engine vectoring nozzles. Through these four nozzles – which can be rotated through a 98.5-degree arc – the engine's thrust can be directed for vertical or short take-off.

The Harrier's VTOL capabilities are made possible by its Rolls-Royce

Pegasus engine, a low bypass-ratio turbofan that features four rotating nozzles through which its fan and core airflows exhaust. These nozzles can be rotated by the pilot through a 98.5-degree arc, from the conventional





DIDYOUKNOW? Six Harriers were lost during the Falklands conflict, all from ground fire and accidents



aft (horizontal) positioning as standard on aircraft, to straight down, allowing it to take-off and land vertically as well as hover, to forward, allowing the Harrier to drift backwards. All nozzles are moved by a series of shafts and chain drives, which ensures that they operate in unison and the angle and thrust are determined in-cockpit by the pilot.

The control nozzle angle is determined by an additional lever

positioned alongside the conventional throttle and includes fixed settings for vertical take-off (this setting ensures that true vertical positioning is maintained in relation to aircraft altitude), short-take off (useful on aircraft carriers) and various others, each tailored to aid the pilot's control of the Harrier in challenging conditions. Of course, the nozzle lever can be incrementally altered too by the pilot, as in order to fly the Harrier, fine control of the throttle in relation to the nozzle lever is central, adding an extra dimension to any potential pilot's training.

As well as the vectoring engine nozzles, the Harrier also requires additional reaction control nozzles in its nose (downward firing), wingtips (downward and upward firing) and tail (down and lateral firing) in order to remain stable once airborne. These nozzles are supplied with high-pressure air filtered from the engine and distributed through a system of pipes that run through the aircraft. Controlled through valves, this sourcing and utilisation of compressed air allows the pilot to adjust the Harrier's movement in pitch, roll or yaw. This system is energised once the main engine nozzles are partially vectored and the amount of compressed air filtered to the anterior nozzles is determined by airspeed and altitude.



# "The X-14 was one of the first VTOL aircraft to utilise the emerging concept of multi-directional engine thrust"

**Vertol VZ-2** One of the first fully functional VTOL

aircraft, the Boeing Vertol VZ-2 paved the way for the gargantuan V-22 Osprey



Many VTOL aircraft have been designed in the past 50 years, however most fall into one of two categories; those based on vectoring engine nozzles, and those that adopt tilt-wing technology. The Vertol VZ-2 falls into the latter category and was a wildly experimental research aircraft built in 1957 to investigate the tiltwing approach to VTOL. Resembling a conventional helicopter, albeit with an extended plane-like T-tail, the VZ-2 had an uncovered tubular framework fuselage and a singleseater bubble canopy.

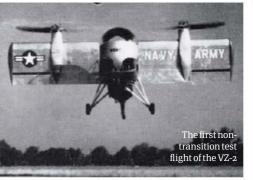
The VZ-2 sported twin rotors powered from a single 700hp turboshaft engine, which

positioned on its rotatable wings, in partnership with a series of small ducted fans in the T-tail, provided thrust and lift. Due to its lightweight design, the maximum speed achieved was 210mph and it had a low operational service ceiling of 13,800ft as well as a minuscule range of 210km.

Despite these shortcomings, the Vertol proved a very successful and fruitful experiment as over its eight year life span it made 450 flights,  $including \, {\bf 34} \, with \, full \, vertical \, to$ horizontal transitions. The heritage of the VZ-2 can be seen today in the titanic tilt-rotor design and technology used on the V-22 Osprey.

#### The statistics...

Vertol VZ-2 Crew: 1 Length: 8.05m Wingspan: 7.59m Height: 4.57m Weight: 3,700lb Engine: 1x Avco Lycoming YT53-L Turboshaft



"The VZ-2 sported twin rotors powered from a single 700hp turboshaft engine"



Unlike the Vertol VZ-2, Bell's X-14 experimental VTOL aircraft was crafted and designed to be as close to existing aeroplanes as possible, with it even being constructed from parts of other existing aircraft. Not only were its wings fixed but its engine was in the standard horizontal position and, with a top speed of 180 miles per hour and operational service ceiling of 20,000 feet, the X-14's design appeared conventional. However, the X-14 was one of the first VTOL aircraft to utilise the emerging concept of multi-directional engine thrust, relying on a system of movable vanes to control the direction of its engine's power.

Interestingly, after a couple of years of successful flights,



the NASA Ames Research Center as - in addition to providing a great deal of data on VTOL flight - its control system was similar to the one proposed for the lunar module and it was deemed a worthv test vehicle for space training. Indeed, Neil Armstrong, the first man to walk on the moon, flew the X-14 as a lunarlanding trainer and it was continually used by NASA until 1981 (seeing a total of 25 pilots climb in and out of The Bell X-14 on a its cockpit) demonstration flight when it

was

from

retired

service.

#### An experimental fixed-wing aircraft, the X-14 pushed back the boundaries of VTOL technology



The statistics..

Bell X-14 Crew: 1 Length: 7.62m Wingspan: 10.36m Height: 2.40m Weight: 3,100lb Engine: 2x Armstrong Siddeley Viper 8 Turboiet

The X-14 being prepped on runway before a test flight

#### Maximum lift Neil Armstrong flew the X-14 VTOL aircraft as part of his space training, as its systems were similar to the lunar

the moon.

lander's he was to operate on

5 TOP FACTS

VTOL

'Ow much!?

Despite its shocking performance, the average cost of a Yak-38 post retirement was \$18.5 million, roughly half that of a newly bought AV-8B Harrier II.

**Death toll** 

#### **3** From 1991 to 2000 there have been a total. have been a total of 30 fatalities caused by V-22s crashing during testing, the last being caused by a hydraulic leak and system failure.

#### **Droning on**

Many modern, unmanned Δ machines have taken advantage of VTOL capabilities, often acting as surveillance drones or lightly armed missile launchers.

**Flying bed 5** The first VTOL aircraft to be produced in 1953 was nicknamed 'The Flying Bedstead', as its skeletal frame resembled a wire frame bed.

A retired variant

of the Yak-38 with one of its vector nozzles clearly visible

DID YOU KNOW? The Yak-38 used a hands-free landing system, utilising a telemetry/telecommand link to land



1. Separate engines Two small separate engines were used for **VTOL** manoeuvres

# V-22 Osprey

#### The world's first tilt-rotor aircraft, the V-22 Osprey is at the cutting edge of VTOL technology

The pinnacle of tilt-rotor/wing VTOL aircraft, the V-22 has been in development for 30 years and offers the cargo carrying capabilities of a heavy lift helicopter, with the flight speed, altitude, endurance and range of a fixed-wing cargo plane.

This fantastic hybrid of two distinct forms of aircraft comes courtesy of its revolutionary tilt-rotor technology - twinvectoring rotors that can be adjusted over 90 degrees by the pilot - which attached to foldable fixed-wings, allow for vertical take-off and then conventional flight. Both rotors are powered by Allison T406-AD400 tilt-rotor engines that - considering its massive size and carrying capacity (20,000 pounds internally) - develop 6,150hp each.

Interestingly, the V-22's design, despite being more accomplished at short take-off and landing (STOL) manoeuvres, loses out to tilt-wing VTOL aircraft - such as demonstrated in the Vertol VZ-2 - in VTOL manoeuvres by ten per cent in terms of vertical lift. However, due to the lengthy periods of time that the V-22 can maintain its rotors over 45 degrees, longevity of the aircraft is greatly improved.

Unfortunately, despite current safe and successful operation in the Iraq and Afghanistan conflicts, during testing numerous accidents occurred involving the V-22, resulting in over 30 deaths to crewmen and combat troops.

#### The Soviet Naval Aviation's first and only foray into VTOL multi-role combat aircraft, the Yakovlev Yak-38

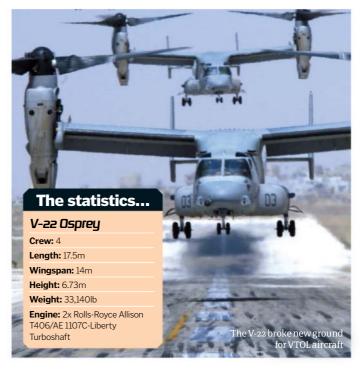
Influenced in design by the British Hawker P.1154 and Harrier Jump Jet, the Yak-38 VTOL aircraft looked similar to its contemporaries, but its radically different internal configuration and general poor quality build and systems turned out to be a costly mistake. Contrary to the Harrier's single Pegasus engine, where thrust was vectored through four nozzles from a single source, the Yak-38 featured only two nozzles from the main engine, relying on a pair of separate, less-powerful engines housed in the front portion of the aircraft to be used in conjunction for vertical take-off and landing.

Apart from being a less-refined and underdeveloped system, the Yak-38 was built en-masse; however, soon it encountered massive problems during sea trials. In hot weather the separate lift jets often failed to start (due to oxygen starvation), leaving it stranded on the flight deck and

while it was

initially deemed capable of carrying heavy payloads, the hot weather also reduced its operational range to such an extent that only extra fuel tanks could be carried. Further, the average engine life span of the aircraft was a minuscule 22 hours and many pilots encountered serious engine problems in every flight they undertook (over 20 Yak-38s crashed due to system/ engine failure), with it quickly gaining a reputation as a killer. Finally, it was horrendously difficult to fly and could only be landed by remote telemetry/ telecommand link, rendering it useless in land warfare.

Obviously, the Yak-38 did not live up to its conceptual ideal - a multi-mission 980km/h combat jet with VTOL capabilities, a service ceiling of 40,000ft and an operational range of 240km - and after a final deadly crash in June 1991 was retired out of service.







110

© Virgin Oceanic

# 100

# **88** Ocean hunters

Thought sharks were scary? Meet these oceanic predators and think again!

# **96** XSR48 superboat

How did this marvel of engineering come to be?

**98 Hovercrafts** These great machines can both float and glide

#### Supertankers explained Learn how these contraptions stay afloat

# **104** The largest cargo ship in the world

Transporting massive loads across oceans takes some clever engineering

# **106** Extreme submarines

How can these manned submersibles dive into the deepest depths of the ocean?

## **Amphibious machines**

The cutting-edge vehicles that can jump between land, air and water with ease



100













# **Ocean hunters**

## These amazing feats of engineering bring the ocean depths closer than ever before



What lies beneath? This question has fascinated mankind for decades. We know more about the surface of the Moon than we do about our

planet's deep oceans, as the limitations of planning a visit to the bottom of the sea are as many as venturing into space. But when nature throws problems at us, we hit back with technological solutions.

It's thought an English innkeeper, musing over the properties of buoyancy and water displacement, dreamt up the first submarine in 1580. From there, the principal of taking humans from sea level down to the deepest-known parts of the ocean in a pressurised cabin has grown into a colossal industry, important to scientists, the military and explorers alike.

But what are the benefits of diving so deep and what is there to see? Studying the seabed and its geological and topographical properties at certain regions can help us learn more about the surface of our planet. Scientists studying plate tectonics can learn plenty from ocean trenches, gaining knowledge that may lead to some great advancements in earthquake predictions and tsunami warning systems.

Similarly, the study of the decaying matter that collects on the ocean floor may help us to understand more about how carbon cycles through our ecosystems and how it is stored in the oceans. In turn this may have implications for our understanding of climate change.

Submersibles are manned submarines, usually carrying around three crew members. One of the most famous and longest-serving submersibles out there is Alvin, the first of its kind capable of carrying passengers, owned by the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution in Massachusetts, USA. Also available for deep-ocean exploration and study are ROVs, or Remotely Operated Vehicles. These are robots that can be controlled from their parent ship, equipped with cameras and tools to take images and samples from the deep.

At the bottom of the ocean, hydrostatic pressure is a major adversary. For every ten metres (33 feet) in depth, the pressure increases by one bar (14.5



# Virgin Oceanic submersible

Explore Richard Branson's innovative craft for deep-ocean adventure, designed by sub builder Graham Hawkes

> Wing lights Wing-mounted lights guide the way and illuminate the darkest ocean depths.



#### RMS Titanic

1 Nautile, owned by French institute IFREMER, was one of the key explorers of the RMS Titanic from 1987. It helped map the area and collect artefacts from the wreck.

#### Hydrothermal vents

2 Researchers using Alvin in 1977 discovered the first hydrothermal vents in the Pacific Ocean. Alvin has since located over 24 vent sites in the Atlantic and Pacific. Sea-floor spreading Alvin, alongside French research subs Cyana and Archimade helped scientists confirm the theory of sea-floor

spreading along the mid-Atlantic Ridge.

#### Under the North Pole In 2007, Russian subs Mir I and Mir II sparked controversy when they placed a Russian flag on the seabed 4,200m (13,780ft) below the geographic North Pole.

Undersea volcanism 5 In 2009, researchers using the ROV Jason II made history when they recorded the first video and images of a deep-sea volcano erupting

molten lava on the sea floor.

DIDYOUKNOW? A submarine can power itself onward, but a submersible usually needs support from a ship on the surface

# The depth this sub's expected to achieve

#### Submarine

wings Like an aircraft in reverse, these hydrodynamic 'wings' are designed to pull the sub downward. Pressure hull The pilot lies on their stomach inside a cylindrical tube made of 13cm (5.1in)-thick carbon fibre.



#### **Buoyant foam**

The sub's buoyancy is provided by syntactic foam, made up of tiny microspheres of hollow glass set in epoxy.



Virgin



#### Thrusters

Working in harmony with the wings, these thrusters allow the sub to cruise up to 10km (6.2mi) over the ocean floor.

#### Viewing dome

Breaking with submersible tradition, this semicircular dome is made of synthetic quartz and offers a panoramic view of the deep.



# "To make submersibles and ROVs float, many possess ceramic spheres filled with air, packed into their body"

## **Inside Alvin**

Take a tour of one of the longest-serving deep-sea submersibles in ocean science

#### Thrusters

Seven reversible thrusters power Alvin through the depths of the sea at a cruising speed of around 1.85km/h (1.15mph).

**Ballast spheres** 

system pumps seawater into or out of the tanks to alter the sub's total weight

> **Battery tanks** Two battery tanks power Alvin to provide up to six hours of dive time.

4,500+ Number of dives in Alvin's 50-year history

#### Personnel sphere Alvin's new personnel

Sail

the pilot and

Known as the sail, this

holds the hatch where

passengers enter the

submersible before

the pressure hull.

sphere is larger, with improved ergonomics and five viewing ports.

Sample basket This allows Alvin to take equipment to its destination, or bring samples and artefacts back to the surface.

pounds per square inch). At full-ocean-depth, that means the pressure equals the weight of an elephant balancing on a postage stamp. To survive that, deep-sea craft need to be extremely tough.

The outer shells of subs and ROVs need to be made of a substance that won't buckle under the astonishing pressure. Titanium is often used, because it's incredibly strong, corrosion resistant and is also able to withstand both the freezing depths of marine trenches and the soaring temperatures of hydrothermal activity.

The pressure hull of a submersible is the area that needs to be hardiest of all, keeping the internal pressure comfortable for human occupation. A sphere is the most common form, as with this specific shape the pressure is applied

equally. Many submersibles feature spherical personnel pods constructed of one element, with no joins that may weaken the structure. DOER Marine's Deepsearch submersible employs this technique, with their sphere made out of incredibly tough glass.

One submersible that uses a radically different pressure hull is Virgin Oceanic's sub. This features a cylindrical compartment made of 13-centimetre (5.1-inch) thick carbon fibre, capped with a see-through viewing dome constructed of incredibly strong synthetic quartz.

Another key element of submersible design is buoyancy. The craft needs to descend, ascend and be able to 'hover' in the water column at the pilot's direction. Many submersibles, both manned and

remotely-operated, use water bladders to provide ballast. These can be filled or dumped at will to ensure that the craft can manoeuvre within the water column.

To make submersibles and ROVs float, many possess ceramic spheres filled with air, packed in to their body. The spheres are often fitted alongside syntactic foam, a light substance made of glass microspheres mixed in epoxy resin. These features work alongside the ballast and also function as a safety feature. If the submersible encounters problems at depth, any expendable weight can be dropped and the buoyancy will lift the sub to the surface.

Remotely Operated Vehicles (ROVs) come in many different configurations, with a large range

The variable ballast

and lights High-definition cameras are present on Alvin to record dives, as well as LED lights to light the way.

Cameras

#### Manipulator arms

Hydraulically powered manipulators allow Alvin to carry out tasks such as collecting samples.

# THE STATS 20,412 See 7.1m See THREE ALVIN'S SPECE

DIDYOUKNOW? Alvin was temporarily lost at sea in 1968. It broke away from tethers and sank 1,524m (5,000ft) underwater

#### Ask an oceanographer

#### Liz Taylor, president of DOER Marine reveals the challenges of deep-sea exploration

### What are the main issues faced by deep-sea exploration today?

We have the capacity and technology to build both manned and unmanned systems that can reliably reach the deepest parts of the ocean. What is lacking is the willingness to effectively fund exploration; for meaningful exploration to occur, we must be willing to accept that not all expeditions will go as predicted. Sometimes, the greatest discoveries are made by accident.

#### What technology has DOER Marine developed?

We have worked to develop applied science, multi-mission ROVs and submersibles for a broad array of tasks. Our systems are designed to evolve with new technology and client needs. For example, the 6000m [19,685ft] ROV delivered to the University of Hawaii last year supports a variety of disciplines, from backing up the manned submersibles program, to servicing the Station Aloha Ocean Observing System, documenting historic wrecks and old munitions sites as well as carrying out basic geological and biological survey and sampling tasks. It is equipped with HD cameras, supports multiple sensors and has Gigabit Ethernet maximising the data collecting capacity.

## What are the main advancements in the field in the last few years?

The major advances have been in materials science, processing power and reduced size of many components. However, for the human-occupied submersibles, battery technology advances have been a game changer.

#### What are the major discoveries that new

deep-sea technology has helped to unearth? Some of the most interesting discoveries that have been made have to do with promising new medicines from the sea. Scripps Institute of Oceanography scientists have been working with microbes found to be effective in combating flesh-eating bacteria. The Canadian Cancer Society has funded research involving deep-water sponges. Sponges are also being studied and modelled in artificial kidney research. The biggest discovery, really, is how much more there is still to know about the ocean.

#### What does the future hold for deep-sea exploration?

There has been much talk about moving toward the exclusive use of robots and sensors [in deep-sea exploration]. However, sensors and drones are great tools to have but they don't possess intuition and they can't act on a hunch. They can't be surprised nor can they return to directly share stories, igniting the imagination and compelling others to care. Knowing what we do now know about the ocean, and its importance to our survival, I think we will continue to "go down to the sea in ships" (and in submersibles) but perhaps more as stewards rather than as despoilers.

## **DOER Marine's Deep Search**

The torpedo-shaped sub that allows direct human observation throughout the water column

#### Personnel sphere

Fitting up to three crew, the sphere contains all emergency life support, display screens and control panels. Viewing sphere The sphere of tough glass in which the crew sit allows an amazing view of the water column and life within.

#### Flotation Deep Search's buoyancy is provided by numerous light, air-filled ceramic balls, which fill the back of the craft.

# Budget for the overall DOER project \$4000 6

#### Dive time

Deep Search has a dive time of around 8-12 hours and can reach the bottom within 90 minutes.

#### Manipulator arm

Hydraulic robot arm used for tasks such as taking samples. Different tools can be attached to the arm, such as corers.

#### Versatility

The Deep Search sub can stop, hover, transit, sample and perform many other different tasks at any depth.



of depth capabilities and uses. Many are used by the oil industry for drilling support or sub-sea construction, the navy for search and recovery missions and by scientists to explore the ocean and collect data.

All ROVs have a camera that links a video feed to their parent boat. From here, the operator is then able to guide the vehicle through a task. The robot will often have various highly specialised functions, for example, hydraulically powered manipulator arms that are fully wieldable by the person at the robot's controls. ROVs can be used to accomplish tasks that regular humans simply couldn't do, to be used in the ocean the same way scientists would use rovers and landers in space.

Some ROVs operate using a fibre-optic umbilical tether. This connects the robot to the boat and passes information between the control centre and the undersea unit. Using a tether can limit the ROV's depth capabilities, but it also provides a level of security in that the ROV is less easily lost at sea. That is, until the tether becomes tangled or snagged. Other ROV systems are able to operate tether-free, either breaking away from their cable at depth, for example Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution's (WHOI) 'ABE', which stands for Autonomous Benthic Explorer.

The advantage of using a Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV) to explore the deep ocean, recover shipwrecks or collect samples is that it poses no

risk to human life. Removing the human element from the equation also means ROVs are cheaper to build and use.

However, many oceanographers argue that the work of a robot underwater is no comparison to the reactions of a human brain. Life support in submersibles is a huge part of their makeup. The pilot and passengers need to be kept at a constant pressure, comfortable temperature and supplied with breathable air. The CO, and water vapour exhaled by the crew needs to be removed (this is often achieved using the same method as used on a space ship) and contingency scenarios need to be in place for every conceivable emergency. In James Cameron's Deep Sea Challenger expedition, his

# Personal deep sea exploration

As mere humans, superpowers are beyond our reach but sometimes technology lets us mimic these powers pretty well. If you've ever dreamt of breathing underwater or exploring the ocean depths without a submersible, then take a look at the Iron Man-esque ExoSuit, With regular SCUBA gear. divers are limited by the effects that pressure has on the human body and by lengthy decompression stops. However this 'wearable' submersible is a suit that can take the pilot from sea level all the way down to a dizzying 305m (1,000ft) in relative comfort, with up to 50 hours of life support. Made of aluminium alloy and weighing in at 250kg (550lb), the astronaut-style suit also has four thrusters to propel it. The suit, working alongside an ROV equipped with cameras and video equipment, will enable marine scientists to get first-hand experience of the life they study beneath the waves.



**Oxvgen systems** With up to 50 hours available, the suit's O stores allow for multiple dives.

Viewing port The port is

teardrop-shaped, allowing a wide field of view down the chest level for the pilot.

#### Manipulators

These act as gripping devices, enabling the pilot to pick up samples and take scientific readings.

#### **Rotary joints**

These joints allow the pilot to move while wearing the suit. They work by rotating at different angles.

Foot pads Pressure-sensitive pads in the feet allow the pilot to control the thrusters and direction of movement.

**Fibre-optic** tether

This provides two-way communications with topside scientists as well as live video steams from the suit.

Thrusters Four 1.6-horsepower water jet thrusters are on board to propel the suit through the water.

#### Torso opening

The pilot gets in and out of the suit via the torso, where the suit comes apart.



### **Search and** rescue subs

One of the great uses for submersibles and remotely operated vehicles is their ability to go where humans can't, and for long periods of time. This is why they are incredibly useful as search and rescue devices. In the past, the 1966 Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution's DSV (Deep Submergence Vehicle) Alvin was tasked with locating a missing hydrogen bomb, lost in a plane crash in the Mediterranean Sea. Alvin searched for two months before recovering the bomb, complete with attached parachute, under 762m (2.500ft) of water.

A more recent example of submersible search and rescue is the use of autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) Bluefin-21 in the search for missing plane MH370. On 8 March 2014 a Malaysia Airlines flight from Kuala Lumpur to Beijing disappeared from radar and was presumed to have crashed into the southern Indian Ocean. With such a huge search area to cover in order to find the missing plane, Bluefin-21 was drafted in to help the effort.

The AUV is equipped with side-scan sonar acoustic technology that creates pictures of the seabed using reflected sound waves instead of light. Bluefin-21 can be programmed to search a particular area, sweeping and scanning 50m (164ft) above the seabed for 24 hours, after which the data can be downloaded and analysed. This creates a 3D map of the area and highlights any wreckage that could potentially be linked to the missing plane.

Unfortunately, despite having scanned over 850km<sup>2</sup> (328mi<sup>2</sup>) of the vast search area, at the time of writing Bluefin-21 has yet to locate the missing aircraft.

#### Navigation system Accelerometers and gyroscopes on board help this AUV to track its location from a known starting point.

Multi-beam echo sounder This technology onboard Bluefin-21 detects the depth of the water that the

sub is surveving.

Side-scan sonar This maps the sea floor to show if any fuselage has come to rest on the ocean floor.

Distance searched The TPL-25 system can search an area of over 260km<sup>2</sup> (100mi<sup>2</sup>) per day.

#### Vital stats Bluefin 21 can dive to a depth of 4,500m (14,763ft), reach a speed of 8.3km/h (5.2mph) and weighs 750kg (1,653lb).

#### Advanced hydrophone

TPL-25 uses a powerful hydrophone to listen for pings from the plane's black box, able to detect signals from up to 1.6km (1mi) away.

#### TPL-25

search for MH370 was the Towed Pinger Locator 25 towed behind a research vessel.

Also used in the





DNRL; Peters & Zabransky; Bluefin Robo



"The robot can be programmed to venture off alone and scan the sea floor using sonar mapping"

pilot sphere was engineered to condense water vapour and sweat from the pilot into a special bag, which could be drunk in an emergency.

Other types of undersea robots are capable of guiding themselves, after being programmed, to carry out a task. These are known as AUVs, or autonomous underwater vehicles. This kind of mini submarine is used for scanning larger areas of the ocean, as AUVs are able to work for much longer than a manned sub and dive much deeper than an ROV.

One such device is Nereus, owned by WHOI. This is a HROV, (H for Hybrid). The robot can be programmed to venture off alone and scan the sea floor using sonar mapping and camera systems; if it finds anything interesting it can then be returned to the site via a lightweight tether and equipped with extra sampling apparatus at the command of scientists aboard the ship.

A similar method is usually used for other, smaller AUVs such as Bluefin-21, developed by Bluefin Robotics. This AUV is capable of mapping the sea floor using echo sounders and side-scan sonar for up to 24 hours. GPS systems then return it to a parent ship, where the data is then analysed by the scientists.

If anything of interest is found, Bluefin-21 can return to the exact site with high-resolution imaging gear on board to give scientists a closer look. Alongside the external features, submersibles and ROVs require a whole host of other technology on board.

The deepest realms of the ocean are pitch black, so most submersibles and ROVs have powerful lights to provide illumination in the depths. These, as well as everything else on the sub, are battery powered. The battery life of a sub governs exactly how much 'bottom time' is allowed, alongside the ascent and descent rates. Many submersibles still use lead-acid batteries in their power cells, but lithium-ion is now being introduced into many. Stage II of Alvin's latest upgrade is set to see the inclusion of lithium-ion batteries to extensively improve the sub's bottom time.

Typical manned submersibles will have an on-board computer to log data and monitor all electronic systems. As well as GPS and navigational tracking systems, sonar, communications apparatus (Cameron's recordbreaking sub could even send text messages), subs and ROVs will also have many different sensors to monitor the parameters outside the craft and send the data back for analysis in real time. Many submersibles and ROVs can also be fitted with all kinds of specialised equipment, depending on the task that it is set to accomplish.



1 Deepsea Challenger 10,908m (35,787ft)

**6** Alvin 4,500m (14,764ft)

**11** Johnson Sea Link 914m (3,000ft)

**15 Hercules** 4,000m (13,123ft) **2 Exosuit** 305m (1,000ft)

**7** Bluefin-21 4,500m (14,764ft)

**12** Seaeye Lynx ROV 1,500m (4,921ft)

**16 Sentry** 6,000m (19,685ft) **Virgin Oceanic** 11,034m (36,201ft) (expected)

8 Shinkai 6500 6,500m (21,325ft)

**13 Deep Worker 3000** 1,000m (3,280ft)

**17 MIR DSV** 6,000m (19,685ft) SonSub Innovator 3,000m (9,843ft)

9 Kaiko 7000ll 7,000m (22,966ft)

**14 Magnum Plus** 3,962m (13,000ft)

10,902m (35,768ft)



# **10,908m**

#### **DEEPEST-EVER SUBMERSIBLE DIVE**

In his Deep Sea Challenger submersible, filmmaker James Cameron achieved a record-breaking solo dive to the bottom of the Challenger Deep in the Mariana Trench, Western Pacific Ocean.

DIDYOUKNOW? The first-ever tethered ROV was named POODLE, developed in 1953 by French inventor Dimitri Rebikoff



**5 Deepsearch** 5,000m (16,404ft) (expected)

**Deep Flight Super Falcon Mark II** 120m (394ft)

**FAR RIGHT** It took engineers seven years to develop the sub

**RIGHT** James Cameron prepares to descend to the Mariana Trench

## The Challenger Deep revisited

Fast-forward 54 years, and the abyssal Mariana Trench gets her second batch of human visitors. No one had returned since Piccard and Walsh's adventure, until James Cameron completed his Deep Sea Challenger expedition on 26 March 2012.

Deep Sea Challenger is a submersible like no other. Nicknamed a 'giant runner bean', the sub's architecture veers away from the bulky cuboids of standard sub design and is long, thin and descends vertically into the depths. The sub gradually spins on its ascent and descent to keep it on track. The pilot sits inside a tight, spherical cockpit with custom circuit boards powered by large versions of model aeroplane batteries. The exterior has a huge bank of lights to illuminate the voyage.

Cameron descended to 10,908m (35,787ft) armed with high-definition cameras and video equipment alongside state of the art sampling apparatus. Piccard and Walsh were unable to document their dive, but Cameron has more than made up for that, with his feature-length documentary about Deep Sea Challenger set to hit cinemas in the near future.





# XSR48 superboat

Unique glass roof The triple layer roof is made from a polymer and glass mix. It is tinted and heat reflective to keep cabin temperatures under control.

#### Tested to

extremes Developers tested the XSR48 at speeds in excess of 100mph - in the most extreme sea conditions.

#### STABility

A patented STAB stabilisation system counteracts unsettling roll and pitch by means of hydrofoils.

> F1 on water There is an F1-style fly-by-wire hand throttle, remote trim tabs using touch sensors, and helicopter-style headset communication units.

# The world's first superboat is a £1.2 million pound masterpiece. As you'd expect, only super-level engineering has been used to create it...

No speedboat like the XSR48 has ever existed. It is such a revolutionary machine, a new term had to be invented: meet the world's first superboat! It is a true groundbreaker. Two world powerboat champions conceived it, and developed it with experts in naval architecture, hydronamics, aerodynamics, aesthetics, ergonomics and

propulsion technology. XSMG used expertise from leading yacht designers and marine structure experts. High power is essential; the minimum output of the XSR48's twin

turbodiesel engines is in excess of 1,600bhp. Countries outside Europe can also have supercharged petrol engines that give out well in excess of 2,000bhp. A 1,000-litre fuel tank carries enough diesel for a cruising range of 250 nautical miles - and this is at the XSR's cruising speed of 50-plus knots. That's more than 60mph ...

This drive is delivered through a reinforced ZF gearbox to a ZF surface drive system. The surface-piercing propellers are by Rolla and made from stainless steel. Only this sort of system can withstand the potentially crushing forces propellers could be subjected to; XSR has verified this by testing the superboat at speeds in excess of 100mph.

Given such extremes of force, shock mitigation technology had to be standardised in every seat: various configurations of race-style bucket seat are on offer to secure passengers, all of which are fitted with full race harnesses for safety purposes.

It's not all about speed, though. Because it uses a composite monocoque, the additional strength has been used to create more space inside - and the interior is overflowing with luxury. Buyers can choose, for example, a wetroom-style bathroom itself constructed from carbon fibre.



DID YOUKNOW? 100,000 man hours were spent developing the XSR48, to create the world's first superboat

Interior Car designers who worked for Rolls-Royce, Bugatti and Bentley worked on the boat's interior.



Speedy

A high deadrise hull means

even in high wave seas; it

stops the XSR48 launching

off one wave and crashing hard onto the next.

Surface drives

The very high speeds of the

XSR48 mean surface drives

are the best solution for

transmitting power.

high speeds can be achieved



Described by Jeremy Clarkson as "the most beautiful thing created by man", the idea for the XSR48 came from CEO of XSMG Ian Sanderson. He is a speedboat master, with ten UIM international endurance powerboat records, two world titles and three European titles. "I felt that there was a huge gap in the market for an F1 car-type powerboat that could be positioned as a supercar of the sea. A 'superboat', it

would be the marine equivalent of a Bugatti Veyron." His general intent was to produce a powerboat with the technology, performance and driving experience of an F1 car. To do this, he based it on a hull that, in full racing form, can run at an incredible 140mph.

#### "I felt that there was a huge gap in the market for an F1 car-type powerboat that could be positioned as a supercar of the sea"

Sanderson explains carbon fibre monocoque construction was used to lower the centre of gravity, provide massive strength and durability, and increase internal cubic capacity by 40 per cent compared to traditional designs. This means the cockpit and cabin are larger, fuel tanks bigger – even comfort is improved, as more equipment such as fridges and air conditioning units can be fitted.

"The hull has three transverse steps that introduce air under the boat to help her break away from the friction of the water. At each step, the V-shape of the hull is decreased from bow to stern. This means that the hull has a deep sharp V at the bow, which cuts through the waves and the back the boat runs on at high speed."

#### Hull and deck

These are made from Kevlar and carbon fibre. This makes it very strong and rigid, and enables it to have the fulllength glass roof.

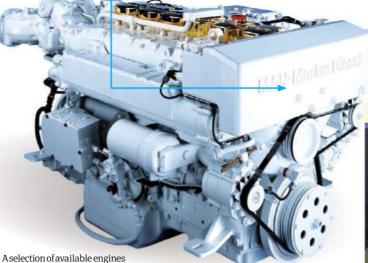
The statistics..



#### XSR superboat

Manufacturer: XSMG World Unit price: £1.2 million Dimensions: Length: 14.6m, beam: 3.19m, height overall: 3.1m, height above water: 2.2m Displacement: 8,750kg Engine: Two 10.3 L Seatek 820 Plus Turbo – 603 kW Fuel: Diesel, capacity 1,000 litres Top speed: 70 knots

Horsepower: 1,640bhp (standard), 1,900bhp (max)



provide speeds up to 100mph

Engine

Various engines are offered.

good reliability record.

Seatek 820 Turbo engines are six

direct injection and boast a very

cylinders, four valves per cylinder,





# How do these incredible machines traverse both land and sea?



The ability of hovercraft to cross dry land as well as water has seen them employed in the military and tourism

sectors for many years. Although once billed as the next generation of transportation, they have somewhat decreased in popularity over the last decade. Despite this, their usefulness is still readily apparent.

The core principle of a hovercraft is that the hull of the vehicle is suspended on top of a giant cushion of air, held in place by flexible rubber that allows it to traverse difficult terrain or choppy waves without

Hovercraft have been in use for over 50 years



being torn apart. At the centre of a hovercraft is a huge fan that fires air downwards, pushing the hull off the ground as high as two metres (6.5 feet). Smaller fans on top of the hull push air backwards, giving the hovercraft forward momentum. Rudders direct this flow of horizontal air to allow a hovercraft to change its direction.

Traditional hovercraft have an entirely rubber base that allows for travel on land or sea, but others have rigid sides that, while suited only to water, can have propellers or water-jet engines attached for a quieter craft.

#### Cargo

Most modern hovercraft are used for military purposes, like this Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC), which can transport vehicles and troops with ease.

# The air cushion

Skirt

This flexible and inflatable barrier traps the cushion of pressurised air beneath the hull, in addition to increasing the height of the hull to allow it to move over obstacles.

Storage Air is stored until it's needed to give more lift, when air escapes through the hovergap.

 Lift Transfer of air into the plenum chamber

increases pressure and

allows the craft to rise.

Air flow Air is sent down into the plenum chamber of the hovercraft from the main fan.

#### Plenum chamber

The region of trapped air underneath the craft is known as the 'plenum chamber', which controls the escape of air to create a high-pressure environment and thus a circulation of controllable air.

#### Sir John Thornycroft The first patent for a hovercraft lesign was made by Sir John Thornycroft (1843-1928) in 1877, but he could not solve the problem of air escaping from underneath the vehicle.

Sir Christopher Cockerell

2 British engineer Sir Christopher Cockerell (1910-1999) initially began work on the first hovercraft back in 1953. completing the very first working model by 1955.

**Channel crossing** 3 The first hovercraft to cross the English Channel was the SR.N1, completing the journey on 25 July 1959, reducing the time of the trip to just half

an hour.

#### Retired

Cross-channel hovercraft were expensive to run, especially with degradation caused by sea salt, and the last trip was made in October 2000.

#### Military

**5** Since their invention, hovercraft have been regularly employed by the military. The Griffon 2000 TDX Class ACV, for example, is currently in use by the Royal Marines.

DIDYOUKNOW? American Bob Windt holds the record for the fastest hovercraft speed, reaching 137.4km/h (85.38mph) in 1995

US NÁV

# Inside an LCAC hovercraft What are the

components of a hovercraft that enable it to float?

5 TOP FACTS

HOVERCRAFT HISTORY

Rudders Flaps at the back control the hovercraft like an aircraft, directing airflow in certain directions to allow it to be steered.

#### Thrust fans

The hovercraft gains its propulsion from these backwards-facing fans, normally mounted on the back of the vehicle. Some use ducted fanswhile others favour naked propellers.



#### Lift fan

Air is pumped into the plenum chamber by the main fan in the centre of a hovercraft. Although some hovercraft divert air from the thrust fans instead, lift fan designs are much easier to construct.

#### Hull

The hull is where you'll find the driver, passengers and cargo of the hovercraft. It sits on top of the cushion of air that keeps the vehicle aloft.





Worldwide military forces have many different us for hovercraft

Hovercraft float on top of a large

#### Hovergap

When the amount of air escaping through the gap between the skirt and the ground (hovergap) is being equally replaced by air from the lift fan, the hovercraft is at its maximum height.

#### Air

Lift

When the pressure of air underneath

will rise up to a height of a few metres.

the hovercraft is greater than the weight of the hovercraft, the vehicle

cushion of air that greatly reduces drag and friction, allowing the vehicle to travel over almost any terrain.





# Superian (Carry Carry Ca



The world thirsts for oil. Every day our cars, trucks, furnaces and planes drink up 85 million barrels of crude oil in the form of gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene,

jet fuel and dozens of useful petroleum by-products including that Vaseline you rubbed on your lips this morning. Try to imagine what 85 million steel drums of oil look like – and that's one single day. While Europe and North America remain the largest consumers of oil, our addiction to energy is now a global phenomenon. There is only one way to transport millions of barrels of black gold from the rich oil fields of Russia and Saudi Arabia to the US, Japan and beyond: within the bellies of the largest ships in the world.

Supertankers are high-seas oil tankers that have been supersized to satisfy our colossal modern

energy appetite. The biggest of these floating behemoths can carry the equivalent of over 3 million barrels of crude oil in its dozens of below-deck storage tanks; that amounts to more oil than England and Spain consume every day.

MOKING

Over the course of a year, hundreds of supertankers criss-cross the world's oceans and arctic seas transporting over 2 billion barrels of oil with tremendous efficiency. Second only to oil pipelines, these massive ships cost the equivalent of two US cents per gallon to operate.

That's not to say they're cheap. A brand-new ultra large crude carrier (ULCC) will cost £80-100 million. They are constructed in the goliath shipyards of South Korea and China, which combine to handle over 80 per cent of the world's shipbuilding. Supertankers are welded together from huge prefab structures called megablocks. The vessels are designed with two chief goals in mind: to maximise the amount of oil the ship can carry; and get it to its destination safely.

The first way to maximise carrying capacity is to get bigger. The largest supertanker ever to sail the oceans was the Seawise Giant, weighing in at 564,763 deadweight tons (DWT). If you stood the Seawise Giant on its stern, it would be taller than nearly every skyscraper in the world. Today's supertankers hover around the more reasonable, but still gigantic, 300,000 DWT mark.

In addition to sheer size, supertankers maximise their carrying capacity by filling nearly the entire hold with storage tanks. Modern tankers don't carry actual barrels. Oil is pumped from the shore through a system of on-deck pipelines into dozens of DID YOU KNOW?

The biggest supertanker ever built

The Seawise Giant carried a maximum weight of 564,763 DWT and contained 46 storage tanks when it was constructed in 1979. Stood on its head, the Seawise Giant is taller than the Petronas Towers in Malaysia, which stand at 452 metres (1,482 feet) tall.

DIDYOUKNOW? A supertanker transporting liquid natural gas has more energy potential than six Hiroshima-scale bombs



# **Slosh dynamics**

Despite their incredible size and weight, supertankers are surprisingly vulnerable to capsizing. That's because they are filled with liquid cargo, which sloshes about with great force, dangerously altering the ship's centre of gravity. The worst scenario is a large storage tank only partially filled. The liquid in this 'slack tank' will slosh and shift with sudden manoeuvres of the ship or outside forces like strong waves or wind gusts. Since the liquid sloshes in the same direction as the roll, it exaggerates the pitch of the vessel, creating something called the free surface effect. As the vessel tries to right itself to centre, the liquid sloshes even more violently in the opposite direction, initiating a positive feedback loop that can eventually lead to disaster. To mitigate the dangers of the free surface effect, supertankers use several smaller storage tanks and either fill them to the top (a 'pressed up' tank) or leave them empty.

below-deck storage tanks. By using many smaller storage tanks, shipbuilders minimise the effects of sloshing (see 'Slosh dynamics' box). While a smaller tank filled to capacity won't slosh and shift its weight on the high seas, a large, half-empty tank could slosh with enough force to capsize even a supertanker. Once the ship reaches its destination, a powerful on-board pump sucks the oil from the tanks and transports it to an on-shore pipeline, storage facility or to a smaller tanker.

Safety is a major consideration on a supertanker. First and foremost, you are transporting massive quantities of a highly flammable liquid. (Every oil tanker features a large stencilled 'No smoking' sign over the crew quarters!) It turns out that the greatest danger is not the oil itself, but the vapours that can become trapped in the partially filled tanks. That's why modern oil tankers employ an automated inert gas system that fills unused portions of a storage tank with a cocktail of gases that render the vapour inflammable.

Oil leaks and spills are another big concern, both for economic and environmental reasons. In the wake of the infamous Exxon Valdez oil spill in 1989, all modern oil tankers are required to have double-hull construction. The inner hull containing the storage tanks is protected by an outer hull; these are divided by a three-metre (ten-foot) gap. When the tanker is full, the space between the hulls is left empty, forming an effective crumple zone. When the tanker unburdens its load of oil, the space is filled with water to act as ballast.

Temperature is another serious concern for supertankers. Crude oil and other fuel products can get thick and sticky if they are allowed to become too cold, making them nearly impossible to unload. When supertankers cross through near-frozen arctic waters, they maintain the desired oil temperature by pumping hot steam through coils underneath each storage tank. 🔅

Rocking the boat The free surface effect can be mitigated by using smaller, off-centre tanks and filling them to capacity.

Slack tank The free surface effect If enough liquid sloshes is exaggerated in a with enough force, it can partially filled tank, where liquid moves freely over a large area.



Centre of gravity

Slosh If the ship's manoeuvring or an outside force tips it starboard, the liquid will slosh in the same direction, deepening the roll.

#### Displacement

Normally, a slight roll is counteracted by the upward pressure of the water displaced. Sloshing liquid acts against that correcting force.

#### Deadweight tonnage

Following the principle of Archimedes' "Eureka!" moment, if you lower a floating vessel into water, a force called buoyancy pushes upwards on the hull with a force equal to the weight of the water it displaces. Buoyancy only works on objects that are less dense than water. It is the huge volume of air in the hull that allows supertankers to float. Because displacement equals weight, we can figure out the total weight of a ship - known as deadweight tonnage - by measuring the height of the waterline against markers painted on the ship's hull.

alter the vessel's centre of gravity and leave the ship unable to right itself.

# What is crude oi

Crude oil is the raw, unprocessed petroleum that is pumped out of the ground through oil drilling. The composition of crude oil varies greatly with the location of the underground oil deposit. The main ingredient of crude oil is carbon, which makes up 83-87 per cent of the mix. There are also natural gases bubbling through the thick liquid such as methane, butane, ethane and propane, composed of hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur in varying quantities. The black/ brown crude is shipped to oil refineries, where it is purified and separated into commodities like gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene and liquid natural gas.



### "If you stood the Seawise Giant on its stern, it would be taller than nearly every skyscraper in the world"

Supersized oil tankers

# Anatomy of a supertanker

How It Works takes an exploded diagram of one of these mighty vessels and details the key parts

#### **Deck pipelines**

These fixed lengths of pipe running along the tanker's deck are used to pump crude oil to and from the shore.

Double hull

To prevent spills from low-energy collisions or groundings, all modern oil tankers are built with an outer hull and inner hull separated by a 2-3m (6.6-9.8ft) crumple zone.

#### Droplines

These vertical runs of pipe transport oil from the deck pipelines down into the deep storage tanks.

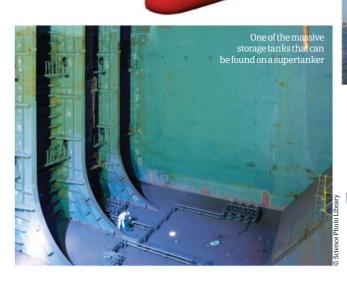
#### **Cargo tanks**

The immense hold of the supertanker is divided into a dozen or more storage tanks. No tanks are allowed to straddle the ship's centreline, as this could destabilise the vessel. Flammable vapours can build up in the cargo tanks and must be expelled through on-deck venting systems. The vents ensure that vapours aren't released into confined spaces.

Vents

#### Baffles

Each large cargo tank is divided by a series of vertical baffles that minimise the dangerous sloshing effect of fluid cargo.



# **Oil tanker timeline**

## 1860s

Wind-powered tankers A large sailing vessel like the Elizabeth Watts could hold several hundred tons of crude oil, but ocean travel was slow.

# 1873

**First steam tanker** The SS Vaderland is believed to be the first oil tanker powered by a steam engine. They had featured on other types of ship since 1843.

# 1886

**Prototype modern tanker** The British-built Gluckauf was one of the first to have many large, permanent storage tanks in its hold, instead of stacking in barrels.





Seas and Oasis of the Seas These Royal Caribb cruise liners are 16 decks high and carry over 6,000 passengers in 2,700 rooms



2. Nimitz-class aircraft carriers These nuclear-powered machines are 333m (1,092ft) long and can travel at a top speed of 55.5km/h (30 knots)



3. Wyoming Measuring 140m (450ft), this turn-of-the-century schooner had six masts and could reach a top speed of 30km/h (16 knots). It sunk in 1924, claiming all 14 hands on board.

DIDYOUKNOW? Supertankers aren't built for agility; it can take 15 minutes for one to shift from full forward to full reverse

Crew quarters Supertankers are manned by skeleton crews of captains, officers, engineers, pumpmen, cooks, deckhands and more who live on the ships for months at a time.

Navigation and communications Modern supertankers are equipped with satellite communication towers, GPS navigation systems and advanced radar stations that show the identity and courses of nearby vessels.

> Engine room The main engine is a two-stroke reversible diesel engine packing over 20,000 boiler horsepower to turn a bronze propeller that is more than 8m (26ft) across

#### Pump room

Supertankers are equipped with three or four steam-powered centrifugal pumps that suck oil from the cargo tanks and pump it ashore at rates of 4,000 cubic metres (141,259 cubic feet) an hour.



#### Top oil producers\*

- 1 Country: Russia Barrels per day: 9.93m
- 2 Country: Saudi Arabia Barrels per day: 9.76m
- 3 Country: United States Barrels per day: 9.14m
- 4 Country: Iran Barrels per day: 4.17m
- 5 Country: China Barrels per day: 4.00m

\*Source: US Energy Information Administration



Internal-combustion tankers Alfred Nobel's brothers, Ludvig and

Robert, were oil tanker innovators. The Vandal was their first diesel-electric ship. powered by three 120hp diesel motors.

## 1915

Wartime refuelling The USS Maumee was the first large oil tanker used to refuel destroyers on their long Atlantic vovage from America to the UK.

# 1958

First supertanker The Japanese-built SS Universe Apollo was the first oil tanker to exceed 100,000 deadweight tons.

# **Oil tanker classification**

Oil tankers come in all sizes. Here we explain the differences and what it takes to qualify as a supertanker

### **Medium-range tanker**

#### <44,999 DWT (deadweight tons)

According to a system developed by Shell Oil called the average freight weight assessment, oil tankers are classified by the maximum amount of deadweight tons (DWT) they can carry. Medium-range tankers handle up to 44,999 DWT and include the Seawaymax class of tankers, the largest vessels that can pass from the interior Great Lakes of the US-Canadian border to the Atlantic Ocean via the St Lawrence Seaway.

# Long-range tanker 1 (LR1)

#### 45,000-79,000 DWT

Tankers classified as LR1 can carry between 45,000 and 79,000 DWT, which may be small on a supertanker scale, however LR1 tankers do have their advantages. For example, no tanker larger than an LR1 can squeeze through the narrow locks of the Panama Canal, which can shave many miles off a journey.

## Long-range tanker 2 (LR2)

#### <160,000 DWT

Some LR2 tankers are twice as large as the heaviest LR1s, reaching a maximum weight of 160,000 DWT. Smaller tankers in the LR2 class roam the waters of shallower sea basins like the North Sea, Black Sea and the Caribbean. The largest LR2s still float shallow enough to pass through the Suez Canal, thus avoiding the long journey around the southern tip of Africa.

## Very large crude carrier (VLCC)

#### <319,999 DWT

From the VLCC class up is officially supertanker territory. VLCCs weigh in at a maximum 319,999 DWT. VLCCs are also known as Malaccamax craft, because they are the largest tankers that can fit through the Strait of Malacca – a 25-metre (82-foot)-deep pass between Malaysia and Sumatra - the most direct sea route from the oil-rich Middle East to oil-hungry China.

## Ultra large crude carrier (ULCC)

#### <500,000 DWT

These gargantuan vessels - more like small, floating nationstates - are the monsters of the supertanker world, with a maximum carrying capacity of 500,000 DWT. The typical ULCC can transport over 3 million barrels of oil, more than the combined daily energy usage of England and Spain. Most ULCCs are too big to fit through canals, so they must take the scenic route around the southern tips of Africa and South America.



"If all the Triple-E's containers were stacked, the tower would almost reach Earth's stratosphere!"

# The largest cargo ship in the world

The Triple-E container vessel rewrites the concept of what is deemed big, carrying mighty loads across the ocean

What is big? A hippopotamus? A giant redwood? An aircraft carrier? No, they were thought of as big – once. Today they are rendered mere dwarfs compared to the Triple-E container vessel, a 165,000-ton, 400-metre (1,312-foot)long behemoth capable of carrying 18,000 containers over thousands of miles. It is quite simply massive and, when viewed close up, looms over human, machine and building alike. For a bit of perspective, the Triple-E can carry so many containers that if they were all stacked on top of each other, the tower would almost reach Earth's stratosphere.

Indeed, the Triple-E is no ordinary container vessel and its construction has required its manufacturer – Danish firm Maersk – to completely redesign almost every component of the freighter. Everything from the hull and the powerplant, through to the propulsion and the deck layout has had to be adjusted to allow for the creation of a vessel that can safely and efficiently carry such tremendous weight (for a breakdown of these, see the 'Triple-E anatomy' diagram). Without many technological advancements the Triple-E would, quite simply, be impractical.

The Triple-E gets its name from its focus on economy of scale, energy efficiency and environmental protection, and its primary role is braving the long-haul trade passages between Asia and Europe, which are getting ever busier. Here the Triple-E will make use of its new 'slow-steaming' method of transport – a process where the vessel travels at a reduced speed in order to deliver significantly reduced fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. This will enable the Triple-E to carry far more goods than any other container ship before it for any given journey and, on top of that, with less impact on the environment.

#### The statistics...

#### Triple-E

Beam: 59m (194ft) Draught: 14.5m (47ft) Height: 73m (239ft) Length: 400m (1,312ft) Deadweight: 165,000 tons Container capacity: 18,000 TEU Top speed: 23 knots (42km/h; 26mph) Engine power: ~60,000kW (~81,577hp)



### **Triple-E anatomy**

Take a close-up look at this container-carrying colossus

#### Propeller

Unlike other container vessels, the Triple-E has a twin propeller system. The propellers, which measure 9.8m (32.2ft) in diameter, are quad bladed and allow the ship to cruise smoothly, even in the choppiest waters.

#### Engines -

The Triple-E is equipped with two MAN ultra-long-stroke diesel engines, each rated at 32MW (42,913hp). These have a low fuel consumption of 168g/kWh and are designed specifically for slow-steaming (travelling more efficiently at lower speeds) operations.

#### **Recovery systems**

The ship is equipped with a brace of waste heat recovery (WHR) systems. These convert excess heat from the engines into high-pressure steam to drive an electric turbine. This improves the overall energy efficiency.

#### Containers

A total of 18,000 TEU containers can be carried by the Triple-E. They can house a wide variety of freight ranging from food and drink through to clothing, electronics and more.

#### Deckhouse

The Triple-E's deckhouse can accommodate 34 people and is located farther forward on the deck than usual; this means containers can be stacked higher in front of the bridge, improving capacity.



#### **BIGGEST SHIP IN HISTORY**

Despite being the largest container vessel, the Triple-E will not be the biggest ship ever. That accolade goes to the now scrapped 458-metre (1,503-foot)-long Knock Nevis supertanker, which outsized the Triple-E by 58 metres (191 feet).

DIDYOUKNOW? The Triple-E is 59m (194ft) longer than the formidable USS Enterprise aircraft carrier



Tower

The Triple-E is controlled from a

#### The Triple-E compared How does the latest member of the Maersk

How does the latest member of the Maersk fleet measure up to former container ships?

Early container ship (1956) Length: 137m (449ft) Beam: 17m (56ft) Capacity: 500-800 TEU (20-foot equivalent units)

**Fully cellular (1970)** Length: 215m (705ft) Beam: 20m (66ft) Capacity: 1,000-1,500 TEU

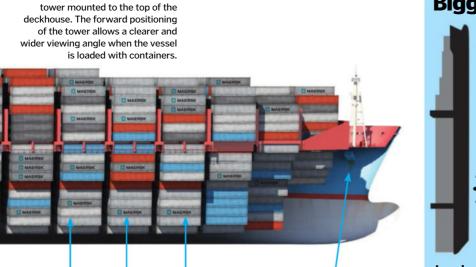
Panamax (1980) Length: 250m (820ft) Beam: 32m (105ft) Capacity: 3,000-3,400 TEU

Panamax Max (1985) Length: 290m (951ft) Beam: 32m (105ft) Capacity: 3,400-4,500 TEU

Post-Panamax (1988) Length: 285m (935ft) Beam: 40m (131ft) Capacity: 4,000-5,000 TEU

Post-Panamax Plus (2000) Length: 300m (984ft) Beam: 43m (141ft) Capacity: 6,000-8,000 TEU

**Triple-E (2013)** Length: 400m (1,312ft) Beam: 59m (194ft) Capacity: 18,000 TEU



#### Rows

The deck of the Triple-E is broken down into 23 rows, with each capable of carrying stacked lines of containers. This arrangement grants terminal cranes easier access for loading and unloading.

#### Hull —

The hull of the Triple-E is a flat 'U' shape rather than its predecessor's sharper 'V'-shaped one. This enables significantly more containers to be stored at lower levels, improving overall capacity by 16 per cent, as well as stability.

# Bigger than what?

London Eye If the Triple-E were tipped on its end, it would be three times the height of the 135-metre (443-foot)-tall observation wheel

on the Thames.

Empire State Building With the roof of the Empire State at 381 metres (1,250 feet) high, the Triple-E would be 20 metres (65 feet) taller if placed on its end.

#### Washington Monument It's not all about height. Weighing in unloaded at 165,000 tons, the Triple-E is more than double the weight of this iconic Washington landmark.

0 Maersk



# How do manned submersibles safely descend to the deadly depths of the oceanic trenches?

# Extreme Submarines

Cameron ascended from the deepest part of the deepest oceanic rift in the world: the Mariana Trench, in the western Pacific. He wasn't the first person to reach the abyssal 11-kilometre (6.8-mile)-deep valley in its floor, the Challenger Deep, and the publicity around the event probably had as much to do with his celebrity status as anything else.

On 26 March 2012, director James

Cameron was actually the third person to go there (after Don Walsh and Jacques Piccard's 1960 descent in the Bathyscaphe Trieste), but he was part of the second manned mission to the Challenger Deep and the first person to reach the bottom of the Mariana Trench solo. And to put all that into better perspective, NASA alone has sent 24 men to the Moon, 12 of them actually leaving their command modules and walking around on its surface, which

would have been an impossible feat for this trio of intrepid aquanauts.

So what are the challenges posed by this geological giant, which could swallow Mount Everest and still leave over two kilometres (1.25 miles) of water above its highest peak? The biggest obstacle for any submersible diving to these depths is the extreme pressure. Because seawater has more mass than air per volume - typically 1,025 kilograms per cubic metre (64 pounds per cubic foot) versus 1.23 kilograms per cubic metre (o.o8 pounds per cubic foot), for roughly every ten metres (32 feet) you dive into the ocean, the pressure increases by one standard atmosphere (one bar). So the pressure near the bottom of the Challenger Deep exceeds 1,000 bars, or 1,000 kilograms per square centimetre (14,500 pounds per square inch), although temperature and other factors mean this varies.

Naturally such extreme pressures would crush us to a pulp, so a manned submersible that visits the Challenger Deep needs to have enormous compressive strength to maintain the habitat inside it, while keeping its human occupants warm and supplying them with breathable air.

Cameron's Deepsea Challenger had a similar structure to the Bathyscaphe Trieste, though its torpedo shape was designed to descend lengthways. At one end is the pilot sphere, the only line of defence against a wall of deadly water. To minimise weight and increase strength, the interior is just 109 centimetres (43 inches) in diameter, while the hull is made of 6.4-centimetre (2.5-inch)-thick steel. The spherical shape of the chamber makes it much stronger; if it was cylindrical like the rest of the sub, it would need to be three times as thick. To facilitate its descent, 450 kilograms (1,000 pounds) of steel

#### THE STATS DEEP-SEA EXPLORATION MARIANA TRENCH 1876 MARIANA 170m years MARIANA TRENCH 1960 VIRGIN 3 knots DEEPSEA CHALLENGER 11.8 tons SUB COST \$17m

DIDYOUKNOW? Most of Earth's ocean floors are 6,000m (19,685ft) deep, which is why subs tend to be rated only to this depth

# LIFE IN THE TRENCHES

We know very little about life in the deep ocean, but we do know that in the pitch black at the bottom, creatures can thrive. Microbes with the capacity to metabolise the hydrogen sulphide and other compounds that spout from boiling hydrothermal vents form the base of a food chain. In turn this attracts deep-ocean specialised crustaceans, gastropods, worms, eels and more in a place that was, up until the Sixties, thought to be uninhabitable. Incredibly, giant single-cell, amoebic organisms known as xenophyophores are found in their greatest numbers in the oceanic trenches.

Bottom-feeders in the dark regions of the ocean are usually scavengers, feeding off whatever falls from the waters above. But much of the taxa found in the extremes of the deep derive their energy from sources other than the Sun, in an environment that is analogous to those found on other planets in the Solar System. Indeed, extensive studies into these communities has breathed new hope into discovering life elsewhere in the cosmos.



celled organisms that live at great depth, feeding off mineral compounds

weights are held on the side by electromagnets. These are dropped when the pilot needs to rise, but in case they don't (thereby marooning the submersible on the ocean floor), a power failure will drop the weights automatically, the support team on the surface can trigger the command themselves and, as a failsafe, a wire that helps connect the weights to the submersible will corrode and snap after 13 hours' exposure to seawater.

In any case, the Deepsea Challenger uses syntactic foam floats, dense enough to withstand the pressure yet lighter than water – these are able to rapidly lift the craft back to the surface in just half the time it took to reach the bottom.

# The Deepsea Challenger

The essential difference between a submersible and a submarine is that a submarine must be able to recycle its own air and power supply, while a submersible relies on a support craft on the surface. This is why military submarines can go for months at sea, while both the Virgin Oceanic and Deepsea Challenger submersibles can only support their pilots for a day or so at most.

Thrusters These control the altitude of the sub, suspending it above the ocean floor or propelling it downward. Batteries

Hundreds of small lithium batteries that power the vessel absorb seawater to compensate for battery oil compression.



**Cameras** The four bespoke HD cameras are a tenth of the size of cameras used in previous missions.

#### **Pilot sphere**

One pilot and all their equipment, as well as the craft's instruments, are crammed into a 109cm (43in)-wide space.

#### Air

The pilot sphere is supplied with up to 56 hours of oxygen, while excess carbon dioxide is scrubbed from the air.

'A manned submersible needs great compressive strength to maintain the habitat inside"



From the shallows to the murky depths, what can deep-sea subs expect to see on the way down?





Depth (in thousands of feet)

### WORLD'S FIRST SUBMERSIBLE

The world's first proven submersible was designed by William Bourne and built by Cornelius Drebbel in the early-17th century (circa 1620). It was propelled a few feet underwater by oars.

DIDYOUKNOW? Because of the immense pressure, water doesn't boil in black smokers until it reaches up to 400°C (752°F)

1620

RECORD BREAKERS

**EARLIEST SUB** 

capable of withstanding nearly 6 million kilograms (13 million ater in 2012, this vessel will be piloted by someone equally as pounds) of pressure. On its own dive into the Mariana Trench version is a gigantic 38.1 metres (125 feet) long and 48.7 metres water through a hole in the deck of one hull, while the other wings) that will allow it to move across up to ten kilometres (6.2 miles) of ocean floor, with a large quartz viewing dome The sub is designed to incorporate hydroplanes (aquatic (160 feet) to the tip of its mast. It can lower the sub into the amous as James Cameron: Sir Richard Branson. hull serves as a galley for the 12-man crew.

**IRGIN OCEANIC** 

into the Mariana Trench. It too will be a one-man submersible

but made of 3,630 kilograms (over 8,000 pounds) of carbon

fibre and titanium. It's supported from the surface by the Virgin Oceanic Super Catamaran, adapted from Steven Fossett's racing catamaran, the Cheyenne. Virgin Oceanic's

Virgin Oceanic plans to launch an even more ambitious craft

© Virgin Ocean



# Apphied to the second s

The dream of a fully functional amphibious vehicle dates back to the mid-1700s, when an Italian prince drove a modified land/water coach into the Tyrrhenian Sea. Despite the odd universal desire to drive our cars into the nearest lake. only the Amphicar, a steel beauty with stylish tailfins, achieved anything close to commercial success, selling 4,500 units in the Sixties.

Other 'amphibians' have had greater success - namely amphibious aircraft. That's because a simple amphibious plane or helicopter can be made by adding sturdy floats to a pair of landing skids. But amphibious land/water vehicles face many more obstacles, because the engineering rules of the water are often in

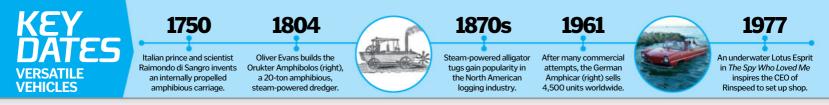
For example, a high-speed watercraft needs to break the plane of the water to reduce drag. Picture the wide, hydrodynamic shape of a speedboat hull, which lifts the nose of the boat up and out of the water. The body of a sports car, on the other hand, needs to be low and flat to reduce drag and safely hug the road during sharp turns. So how do you engineer the body

for example. The Amphicar was pure steel,





Quadski Crew: 1 Length: 3.2m (10.5ft) Width: 1.6m (5.2ft) Height: 1.4m (4.6ft) Weight: 535kg (1,180lb) Max land speed: 72km/h (45mph) Max water speed: 72km/h (45mph)



DIDYOUKNOW? In 2012, DARPA decided to crowdsource a new design for the military's AAV with a grand prize of \$2m (£1.24m)

road. Today's amphibious cars and ATVs are built from composite material – a strong and lightweight blend of plastics and fibre. These lighter bodies sit higher in the water and require less speed to break the plane.

Propulsion is another huge obstacle. Earlier motorised amphibious vehicles relied on propellers for thrust. Propeller blades had to be small in order to ride high enough on the road to avoid damage, and small propellers provide less thrust. Modern amphibians have switched to water jet propulsion systems with no moving parts outside the craft. Water jets take in water through a hole in the bottom of the hull and use power from the engine to turn a centrifugal pump to build up pressure. The pressurised water is then forced through a nozzle in the rear, providing forward thrust.

The military has always been a great supporter of amphibious vehicles, with landing craft, troop movers and jeeps playing critical strategic roles since World War II. With continued military funding and engineering breakthroughs, we might see a commercially viable amphibious car sooner than you think.

### Gibbs Sports Quadski

### A quadbike that goes from turf to surf in just five seconds

The Quadski is an amphibious transformer, switching from ATV to jet-ski at the push of a button. The quick-change act centres on the wheels, which fully retract in five seconds thanks to two zippy servomotors. On land, the Quadski looks and rides exactly like a quadbike. For mud-chewing trail rides, the Quadski is powered by the same 130-kilowatt (175-horsepower), 1.3-litre motorcycle engine that supercharges BMW's high-performance racing line. For safety reasons, the engine is capped at 60 kilowatts (80 horsepower) on land, reaching a maximum 72 kilometres (45 miles) per hour. But the real magic is seeing this lightweight ATV move from land to water. Previous amphibian car concepts were literally dead in the water, slogging slow and low. The Quadski, however, leaps out of the water using the full 130 kilowatts (175 horsepower) to pump water through its jet propulsion system. By riding high on the surface on its fibreglass hull, the Quadski can match its maximum land speed on the water.



### Jet propulsion up close

The Quadski's compact water jet system delivers serious thrust

**Drive shaft** The water jet system is powered by a dedicated drive shaft connected to the BMW engine.

**Intake grate** Water feeds into the jet system through an intake grate below the surface.

### Impeller

Like a propeller, an impeller is a rotating blade that builds water pressure using centrifugal motion.

### Reversing bucket

Reverse is easy with a water jet system. By placing a cap over the steering nozzle, the jet is deflected in the opposite direction.

### Pump housing

The closed environment of the pump housing is key to building high water pressure.

### **Propelling nozzle**

This nozzle is tapered to a point. As water exits the jet, it accelerates across the nozzle, creating greater speed and thrust.

#### Steering nozzle

The Quadski manoeuvres through the water by adjusting the direction of the water jet with a swivelling steering nozzle.

O Gibbs Sports Amphibian



# "The hull of the speedboat-looking Dornier Seastar is made entirely of corrosion-proof composite material"

Road speed On land, the rear wheels are powered by one of the three electric motors, giving the sQuba pep off the line but a top speed of 120km/h (75mph)

Topless The open cabin makes it easier to both sink the sQuba and swim to safety in an emergency.

**Breathe easy** The saltwater-resistant interior features slick VDO displays and seat-mounted oxygen supplies.

### **Rinspeed sQuba** A James Bond fantasy car brought to life

KESVD

**Rinspeed CEO Frank Rinderknecht had dreamt** about an underwater 'flying' car since seeing The Spy Who Loved Me in 1977. 007's swimming car was the direct inspiration for the sQuba, a modified Lotus Elise with three batterypowered electric motors and oxygen masks. When the aluminium-bodied, watertight Lotus drives into a lake, it floats. With the flick of a switch, power is diverted to two propellers and two water jets to reach a leisurely surface cruising speed of 5.9 kilometres (3.7 miles) per

hour. Getting the sQuba to dive requires driver and passenger to open doors and windows to flood the cabin. To travel at the maximum depth of ten metres (33 feet), the driver must use the water jets. On land, the zero-emissions sQuba can rocket from o-80 kilometres (o-50 miles) per hour in 5.1 seconds, but maxes out at just 2.9 kilometres (1.8 miles) per hour when underwater.

Frame The aluminium and fibreglass body weighs a surprising 920kg (2,028lb), so needs lots of foam and waterproofing to keep afloat.

### Dornier Seastar Land, sea and air: this flying boat has got it all covered

A conventional seaplane is nothing more than a Cessna outfitted with floats. Exposed to seawater, metal seaplanes corrode quickly and require constant maintenance. And without landing gear, they're as waterbound as a tuna. The hull of the speedboat-looking Dornier Seastar, meanwhile, is made entirely of corrosion-proof composite material. For terrestrial destinations, landing gear lowers from the hull. The wide boat hull keeps the craft stable on the water, as

### does the in-line arrangement of the twin turboprop engines The statistics...

Jet propulsion

supplemented by two

attached to the sides

Seabob scooter jets

The sQuba's conventional rear propellers are

positioned directly over the cabin. The push-pull action of the two propellers can see the Seastar take off - with up to 12 passengers - after just 760 metres (2,500 feet) and reach a maximum air speed of 180 knots (333 kilometres/207 miles per hour). Short takeoffs and landings are aided by two sets of curved sponsons - side projections that add stability to a vessel's hull - located near the middle of the Seastar.



#### Water landing The sponsons double up as 'water wings'. As the Seastar touches down, the sponsons create just enough drag to slow it.



### Seastar

**Crew:** 2 Wingspan: 17.6m (58ft) Length: 12.5m (41ft) Height: 4.8m (15.9ft) Empty weight: 3,289kg (7,250lb) Max speed: 333km/h (207mph)

Max altitude: 4,572m (15,000ft)



**Boat mode** 

The Seastar is a boat that flies - rather than a plane that floats - so it sits low and steady in the water on its V-shaped hull



Two sets of sponsons make the hull wider under the wings. The sponsons act almost as hydrofoils to raise the hull when moving.

### Liftoff

With the nose of the hull out of the water, drag is greatly reduced, so the Seastar can reach takeoff speed in 760m (2.500ft).

### **Gaining altitude**

The push-pull configuration of the twin turboprop engine results in huge thrust so the Seastar can climb 396m (1,300ft) per minute

### DIDYOUKNOW? Sir Richard Branson has proposed an amphibious limo service for Virgin Airlines' first-class passengers

#### **Zero emissions** Rinspeed stripped the Toyota engine from the Lotus Elise and replaced it with three electric motors and six rechargeable lithium-ion batteries.

### The statistics...



### sQuba

Crew: 2 Length: 3.7m (12.4ft) Width: 1.9m (6.3ft) Height: 1.1m (3.6ft) Empty weight: 920kg (2,028lb) Max land speed: 120km/h (75mph) Max underwater speed: 2.9km/h (1.8mph)

### Grille gills

When the sQuba floats on the water's surface, the driver can open louvres in the grille to direct water flow toward the rear propellers.



### Turret

The gunner's turret fits one soldier and can rotate a full 360 degrees.

**Fire power** The turret is armed with a .50-calibre machine gun and 40mm (1.6in) grenade launcher.

### **Body armour**

The welded aluminium exterior of the AAV is armoured to withstand small arms fire.

### **Fast tracks**

The all-terrain tracks can manoeuvre through thick sand at speeds up to 72km/h (45mph).

## Amphibious Assault Vehicle The first to land and the first to fight

Owned by the US Marine Corps, the Amphibious Assault Vehicle (AAV) is a ship-toshore troop transporter and fully armed combat vehicle. The AAV weighs close to 30 tons and can carry 21 combat-ready Marines and a crew of three. The amphibious tanks launch from the sea-level well decks of assault ships and roar through the water at ten knots (18.5 kilometres/11.5 miles per hour) powered by two rear water jets. The jets are mixed-flow, reversible pumps that propel 52,990 litres (14,000 gallons) of water per minute. In addition to the jets, the AAV gets some propulsion from its spinning tracks. The AAV rides low in the water and can fire its .50-calibre machine gun and 40-millimetre (1.6-inch) grenade launcher on both land or sea. It makes a seamless transition from ocean to shore and carries enough fuel to haul 4,535 kilograms (10,000 pounds) of cargo as far as 480 kilometres (300 miles) inland.

Smokescreen The AAV can also fire smoke grenades from two four-tube grenade launchers.

#### **Battle ready** The rear hatch opens to deploy a battalion of combat-ready Marines.

### The statistics...

Amphibious Assault Vehicle Crew: 3 Length: 7.9m (26ft) Width: 3.3m (10.8ft) Height: 3.3m (10.8ft) Weight: 29.1 tons Max land speed: 72km/h (45mph) Max water speed: 13.1km/h (8.2mph)







### 126

### **116** 21st Century combat vehicles

Taking combat to the next level with these machines

### **124** Abrams M1 Battletank

Discover how this mighty beast has become the king of the battlefield

### 126 Mikoyan Mig-29

Find out how this subsonic fighter jet managed to change the dynamics of fighter plane

### **128** Stealth Bomber

Get a glimpse of the B-2 Spirit, the deadly plane that can hide from radar but cause massive destruction

### 130

### Mikoyan Mig-29 See how this Russian jet has dominated the skies,

### has dominated the skies, combining both agility and power

### **132** F-14 Tomcat

Uncover the technology and secrets of one of the most iconic fighter jets the world has ever seen

### **34** AH-64D Apache Longbow

An advanced gunship that can cause some serious damage to its enemies

### **136** Stealth warships

Lifting the lid on the covert ships roaming the seas without detection

### **140** The HMS Queen Elizabeth

Find out why the HMS Astute has changed the face of nuclear warfare

### **142** Next-gen battleships

Explore the technology of tomorrow with these military naval masterpieces







© BAE Systems



# The modern battlefield is a high-tech, high-stakes race for maximum firepower

**21st-Century** 

#### Radar

During 2014 many Typhoons are being fitted with cutting-edge Captor E sensors, which provide about 50 per cent greater coverage than

#### Cockpit

The glass cockpit has been designed with maximum convenience for the pilot in mind. Controls are accessed via full-colour displays and some react to voice commands.

> rocketing behind enemy lines for a late-night rescue mission. And its firepower - including Hellfire air-to-ground missiles - provides critical close-air support for a ground invasion.

The Viper isn't all strength and speed though; it's also smart. Using a host of sensors and radar equipment, the onboard computers can distinguish between friend and foe, target and track multiple guided missiles, as well as transmit air reconnaissance data to ground troops. Even the Viper's pilot helmets are smart, featuring heads-up displays in the visors that overlay flight routes and enemy targets directly onto the landscape below.

While the Zulu may be a new kid on the block, even more senior attack helicopters can be

traditional systems

escalation in deadly force in history. The fate of nations has rested in the hands of ingenious engineers dreaming up bigger and badder war machines. Ever since World War I, battle tanks have played a pivotal strategic role in large-scale

warfare, both during invasions and in defence of high-value ground. The main job of a tank squadron is to take out other tanks. In a fire fight, the tank with the thickest skin and the most armour-piercing firepower wins. When it comes to battlefield supremacy, the British-made Challenger 2 is a true beast.

The 20th century witnessed the greatest

With a battle weight of some 63 tons (139,000 pounds), the Challenger 2 is surprisingly nimble, reaching top road speeds of 59 kilometres (37 miles) per hour. But its real talent is blowing stuff up. One blast from the Challenger 2's 120-millimetre (4.7-inch) main gun will level a lesser tank, while its own crew is protected by next-generation armour. The explosive reactive tiles built into its front and flanks respond to a rocket-launched grenade attack by repelling enemy rounds in the opposite direction.

Tanks are excellent at holding ground in a warzone, but if you want a truly versatile fighting machine, nothing beats an attack helicopter. The current chopper of choice for the US Marines is the AH-1Z Viper, codenamed 'Zulu'. The fourbladed Viper reaches top air speeds of 410 kilometres (255 miles) per hour, perfect for

### RECORD BREAKERS MARINE MONSTER **332.9**m

### **BIGGEST EVER WARSHIP**

With a flight deck over 330m (1,080ft) long and a displacement of 102,000 tons, the Nimitz aircraft carrier is the largest warship built to date. It can accommodate a crew of 6,000 and over 80 planes.

DID YOUKNOW? The HMS Ambush sub replaces periscopes with advanced sensors connected by 100km (62mi) of cabling

#### Weapons

As well as a 27mm (1in) Mauser cannon and short-range missiles, the arsenal of this fighter jet includes some of the deadliest weapons around, such as the ramjet-propelled Meteor missile.

### Countermeasures

The Typhoon's Defensive Aids Sub System (DASS) boasts numerous flares and decoys to throw off incoming missiles.

### Airframe

The shell of the Eurofighter Typhoon is made with composite materials that aim for strength, lightness and stealth. 70 per cent of the structure is made from blends of carbon fibre and only 15 per cent comprised of metal.

#### Powerplant

The twin EJ200 turbofans are 74cm (29in) in diameter and each provide 90kN of thrust. Offering a top speed of Mach 2, the same jet engine is used to power the Bloodhound SSC supersonic car.

### "The Typhoon is only 15 per cent metal, making it all but invisible to radar"

### 21st-Century war machines

**\_ITARY** 

taught new tricks, as demonstrated by the latest reincarnation of the Apache. But for all the power of tanks and speed of helicopters, the ultimate modern war machine has to be the fighter jet. Dominance in the air generally translates into dominance on the ground. Radar-eluding jets can penetrate deep into enemy territory and fire laser-guided missiles to destroy a target in seconds. One of the most advanced models in service is the Eurofighter Typhoon.

At a cost of £126 million (\$208 million) per plane, the Typhoon is designed to be an all-in-one soldier of the skies. It can perform reconnaissance with its scanning radar, take out enemy aircraft in a close-range dogfight and drop heavy payload bombs on long-range targets – all on the same mission. The Typhoon is only 15 per cent metal, making it all but invisible to radar, and its intentionally 'unstable' delta-wing design provides maximum agility at subsonic speeds and peak performance during supersonic flight.

Of course, the war machines of the future may not even need people on board. Unmanned drones have already proven deadly accurate in locating and destroying key enemy targets. An MQ-9 Reaper drone can deliver laser-guided missiles and air-to-ground Hellfire missiles, all with the push of a button far away. It's not hard to imagine tomorrow's battles being played out by swarms of remote-controlled war bots.



### War machines going green

The BAE Ground Combat Vehicle (GCV) is the Prius of the tank world. Powered by a hybrid-electric propulsion system, the GCV offers the US Army more than savings at the petrol pump. The lightweight engine frees up weight that can be added to the tank's armour. Energy stored in the propulsion system allows for maximum power at startup. The hybrid engine also produces 1,100 kilowatts of exportable electricity – enough to power the advanced onboard computers and portable battle gadgets. Less fuel consumption also means fewer supply lines, which are a frequent target for roadside bomb attacks.



## Up close with the Challenger 2

The British Army's main battle tank combines explosive power with near-impenetrable armour

### Turret

The Challenger 2's turret rotates a full 360 degrees and is equipped with a nuclear, biological and chemical protection system.

### Ammunition

The tank has the capacity to carry up to 50 120mm (4.7in) rounds, including depleted uranium 'tank busters' and smoke grenades.

Engine Power comes courtesy of a Perkins CV-12 diesel engine with a max power of 895kW (1,200hp). Its top road speed is 59km/h (37mph).

> Commander The tank commander scans the horizon through eight periscopes offering a panoramic 360-degree view.





DIDYOUKNOW? Both cockpits in the two-person AH-1Z Viper contain identical instruments, so it can be flown by both pilots





### Thick skin

The turret is shielded from enemy fire by Chobham armour, a composite of metal plates and ceramic tiles separated by air.

### Gunner

In addition to firing the CHARM gun, the gunner mans two high-powered machine guns with a capacity of 4,000 7.6mm (0.3in) rounds.



### What is it like to work inside a battle tank?

### Tank driving instructor Sgt Arron Anderton tells us all about the experience of operating a Challenger 2

What does it feel like to drive the Challenger 2? Sgt Arron Anderton: The Challenger 2 is a complex piece of equipment but once trained it is not that difficult to drive. It can take some time to get used to its size when you first start driving it, [but] once you gain more experience it can become quite fun to drive. The Challenger 2 has exceptional cross-country capability but due to the driver's restricted vision they need to read the ground up to 50 metres [164 feet] away so they can make adjustments to the direction and speed. The Challenger 2 is guite easy to handle at high speeds but is more difficult to negotiate around tight corners. The tank is [manoeuvred] by two steering levers located on either side of the driver.

#### What is the hardest part about driving a tank like the Challenger 2?

The hardest part of driving the Challenger 2 is judging the size of the vehicle's width on public roads and driving it in confined spaces. The driving position is located in the centre of the vehicle which is different to standard cars and lorries and does take some time to get used to.

#### How does it feel in the tank when the main gun is fired and when you come under fire?

When you are sat inside a Challenger 2 during 'live' firing of the weapons systems you tend to become oblivious to the firing of the chain gun or the bang from the 120mm [4.7in] main armament gun. The vehicle does shake a little but this adds to the adrenaline when you're scanning for targets and ensuring you engage the targets in time. Coming under small-arms (ie rifles and machine guns) fire can sound like hailstones on a tin roof, it does give you a sense of invulnerability!

Can you tell us a little about the roles of each of the four crew members? The Challenger 2 has a four-man crew: a driver, gunner, loader (and radio operator) and

commander. The driver steers the vehicle and carries out all the daily and major maintenance and running repairs. He also assists the REME (vehicle mechanics) with major repairs.

The gunner maintains the weapons systems and engages the targets identified by the commander and the crew. The loader loads the main armament and the 7.62mm [0.3in] chain gun. They have secondary duties of assisting the commander with operating the radio. The commander is in overall [charge] of the vehicle and all crew members. They navigate, send and receive radio messages and prioritise targets to be engaged by the gunner.

Due to working and living in a confined space, the camaraderie has to be second to none. As you can imagine working, living, eating, sleeping in a confined space for extended periods presents some problems - the smell can be eye-watering!

#### What equipment does the crew rely on to navigate in the field?

Combat navigation is fitted to the vehicle and personal GPS. Additionally, good old-fashioned maps still form an integral part of navigation around the battlefield; the commander needs to be an expert in this form of navigation.

#### What roles do tanks assume in a warzone?

A tank is a highly sophisticated fighting machine. It has the characteristics of firepower, protection, mobility and sustainability - it is also designed to operate in a CBRN [chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear] environment. It is used in all phases of battle (the advance to contact, the attack, the defence and withdrawal). It will invariably operate in an all arms environment, ie with infantry, artillery and air support. Due to its night-vision ability it can fight a 24-hour battle. Although it will normally operate in open spaces it can, with intimate infantry support, operate in builtup areas. For example, in recent years it proved highly successful in the Irag conflict.

#### Exploding armour

The front and sides are covered with explosive plates that ignite on contact to deflect the force of enemy rounds.

### L30 CHARM gun

Challenger 2's main weapon fires 120mm (4.7in) projectiles including armour-piercing, high-explosive squash head (HESH) rounds.

Loader The loader/operator's main job is to lock and load the CHARM gun and two machine guns with fresh rounds.



### Driver

The driver can push the 1,200hp diesel engine to 59km/h (37mph) and navigate at night with help from an image-intensifying periscope.

How long does it take to train the **Challenger 2 crew members?** 



**Commander** 5 months

119



### "Microwave bombs aim to disable the electrical systems of buildings with a fuse-frying pulse of radio waves"

21st-Century war machines

# **Engineering of the AH-1Z Viper**

What makes the Zulu helicopter among the most advanced vehicles on Earth today?



Helmet State-of-the-art 'Top Owl' helmet-mounted sight and display (HMS/D) units offer a binocular display with a 40-degree field of view and easier comms.

Avionics A third-gen forward-looking infrared (FLIR) sensor offers one of the most accurate weapons sights on any modern helicopter whether day, night

or in adverse weather. It can

track multiple out-of-sight

targets simultaneously.

Engines Combined with the main rotor

FU

system, the two T700-GE-401 engines power the AH-1Z, giving it a cruise speed of just under 300km/h (186mph).

> Power 1,200bhp Perkins-Condor CV12.

**Rotor blades** The four blades are made of composite materials which can better withstand bullets. They can also be folded to better fit on aircraft carriers.

Wing stubs Although not needed for flight these mini-wings offer valuable space for mounting

weapons and radar tech.

Max speed During a dive the Zulu can reach

turboshaft engines.

Power Two T700-GE-401

411km/h (255mph)

Max speed The tank can hit 59km/h (37mph) on roads.

### Challenger 2





Armour: 5/5

Cost: £4mn (\$6.6mn)

### Bell AH-1Z Zulu

### Crew: 2



Armour: 2/5



Cost: £18.8mn (\$31mn)

**Eurofighter Typhoon** 



Crew: 1



Armour: 1/5



Cost: £126mn (\$208mn)

Power

A pair of EJ200 turbojet engines.

### DIDYOUKNOW? The AH-64D Apache Longbow can prioritise up to 128 threats in less than a minute

### Weaponry

120mm L30 tank gun, C-axial 7.62mm chain gun. 7.62mm turret-mounted machine gun.

### Weaponry

Hellfire air-to-surface missiles, Sidewinder air-to-air missiles and unguided Hydra 70 rockets.

#### Max firing range **HESH rounds fired from** the Challenger 2 can travel 8km (5mi).

Max firing range Sidewinder missiles can reach a target up to 35km (22mi) away

> Max firing range The new Meteor missile has a range in excess of 100km (68mi).

#### Weaponry Long and short-

range air-to-air missiles, 27mm Mauser cannon and laser-guided bombs.

### Max speed The Typhoon's record speed is Mach 2

(2,470km/h; 1,535mph).



### Next-gen weapons

The Challenger 2's main gun is essentially a bigger, meaner version of the same rifledcannon technology that has been blasting oversized rounds for nearly a century. The weapons of the future are more subtle, but immensely more strategic. Take the Passive Attack Weapon developed by the Pentagon to safely eradicate a store of deadly bioagents. Dropped from an aeroplane, the 450-kilogram (990-pound) bomb explodes in mid-air, raining down thousands of steel and tungsten rods that can penetrate canisters of chemical weapons.

Microwave bombs made by Boeing for the US Air Force aim to disable the electrical systems of target buildings with a fuse-frying pulse of radio waves. The US Navy has been testing 32-megajoule rail guns that use magnetic fields to launch armour-piercing projectiles 185 kilometres (115 miles) without an ounce of gunpowder. And what would the future of weapons be without lasers? The US Navy is actively testing its solid-state Free Electron Laser with hopes of creating a weapon capable of melting through 610 metres (2,000 feet) of steel per second!

### **Ready for** battlé!

HMS Ambush The Royal Navy's

newest nuclear submarine boasts sonar sensitive enough to detect craft about 5,630km (3,500mi) away. Built for over £1bn (\$1.6bn), the Ambush carries a payload of 38 Tomahawk cruise missiles.

### B-2 Spirit

The iconic batwing stealth aircraft is the USAF's flagship strike bomber. Able to fly 18,520km (11,508mi) with only one aerial refuelling, it can deliver 20 tons of bombs deep into enemy territory.

**3 USS Zumwalt** This 'all-electric' US Navy destroyer generates all the power it needs. The ship's sharp-angled hull lowers its radar profile and its payload includes two 155mm (6.1in) guns capable of striking a target 154km (96mi) away.

### **Assault Breacher Vehicle**

The US Army's mine-clearing tank's signature move is firing a rocket that unfurls 100m (328ft) of sausage-like tubing packed with a ton of C4 explosives, clearing an area the size of a football pitch of hidden mines.

### ATF Dingo

**D** A German armoured mobility vehicle used to transport troops, the Dingo is reinforced to withstand land mines, gunfire and many other heavy weapons. The topmounted weapons station can be fired by a gunner directly, or via remote control using a monitor inside the cabin.





21st-Century war machines

### **Evolution of the Apache**

\_ITARY

The AH-1Z Zulu might be newer, but there is arguably another attack helicopter more renowned for its deadliness: the AH-64 Apache. A barbarous hybrid of power, penetration and liquid speed, the Apache excels in ravaging enemy lines and installations, laying waste to the strongest of battlements with high-explosive missiles and rockets, while gunning down any attackers with its 30-millimetre (1.2-inch) chain gun. As history has shown, with the Apache successfully deployed in the Gulf, Balkan, Iraq and Afghanistan conflicts among many others, these abilities have been proven time and again, with its 14-plus operators worldwide using it in all manner of roles.

Interestingly though, despite the Apache's mighty arsenal of offensive weapons, the real reason it is such a feared opponent is the advanced nature of its combat systems and electronics. For example, its avionic and sensor suite includes a target acquisition and designation system (TADS), pilot night-vision system (PNVS), GPS navigation, passive infrared countermeasure system, ground-fire acquisition system (GFAS) and, most cutting-edge of all, an integrated helmet and display sighting system (IHADSS). A bit like a military take on Google Glass, this latter piece of technology augments the pilots' control in a number of ways (see 'Apache anatomy' for more). Combined these technologies enable this incredible helicopter to operate in the harshest environments with ease, while always ensuring it hits its target.

The Apache's resilience in combat has also made it one of the foremost war machines of the age, with the helicopter made to demanding build and crashworthiness standards. Indeed, during the Gulf War many Apaches were repeatedly hit by small-arms fire and rocket-propelled grenades, but only one of them went down and even then both of its pilots survived. Similarly more recently in Afghanistan, many Apaches were hit in Operation Anaconda (2002), but none were brought down by the enemy, with the helicopter's toughened airframe, along with features such as a self-sealing fuel system, seeing off all incoming fire.

Maybe the most telling aspect to the Apache's prowess on the battlefield, however, is its enduring legacy – one which is still playing out, even after 28 years fighting on the frontline. Indeed, this technical leader of attack helicopters continues to be improved all the time, with additional operators such as India, South Korea and Indonesia looking to take up the Apache in the near future. Additional technological enhancements, such as an upgraded transmission with split-torque face gears for more power output and an improved all-digital communications system look set to keep this helicopter at the top of its class for some time yet.

The USA currently operates 669 Apache attack helicopters, with that number set to rise over the next decade

### **Apache anatomy**

Get up close and personal with the tech of this ever-evolving frontline veteran

#### **Rotor blades**

The Apache has a four-blade main rotor and a four-blade tail rotor, which grant a maximum rate of climb of 889m (2,915ft) per minute. It also boasts superb manoeuvrability for a helicopter, easily capable of complex, low-altitude operations.

#### Missiles

The arsenal carried by the Apache is devastating, with missiles such as the AGM-114 Hellfire and AIM-92 Stinger partnered with a bounty of 70mm (2.8in) Hydra 70 rockets and the ever-reliable 30mm (1.2in) M230 chain gun with 1,200 rounds.

#### Tandem control

The crew of the Apache sits in tandem, with one pilot sitting above and behind the other. Both pilots can fly the gunship and both can operate all weapons systems – critical when fighting in today's complex warzones.

### Human-machine interface

The integrated helmet and display sighting system (IHADSS) allows advanced features such as syncing the helicopter's M230 chain gun with the pilot's head movements, so the gun can be aimed with the turn of the head. **Powerplant** The Apache is powered by

two GE T700 turboshaft engines, each with high-mounted exhausts on either side of the fuselage. This powerplant grants a top speed of 293km/h (182mph).

### Controls

With laser, infrared and thermal tracking systems, including a target acquisition night-vision sensor, as well as a threat prioritisation system, the Apache is ideal for covert and low-visibility operations.

### F-35 Lightning II

The F-35 Lightning II is one of the most advanced fighter jets ever, capable of ground attack, reconnaissance and air defence missions. It also features cutting-edge stealth capabilities.

#### Sukhoi T-50

2 The fifth-gen Sukhoi T-50 is Russia's most state-of-the-art combat plane. Armed with air-to-air, air-to-surface and air-to-ship missiles, the T-50 can pack a punch too.

#### Chengdu J-20

3 Reports claim this Chinese stealth fighter is the most advanced piece of aerial military equipment in the East. It appears to be an F-22/F-35 hybrid and armed to the teeth.

F-22 Raptor The most established fighter jet in the world since its introduction in 2005. 182 operational aircraft give the

US Air Force unparalleled

dog-fighting capabilities.

### F-16 Fighting Falcon

5 An older fighter jet but still remains in widespread use due to its excellent handling and combat prowess. The F-16 is an excellent all-round. short-range, multi-role fighter.

DIDYOUKNOW? Struker AFVs can be adapted for many roles, including engineering support, medical treatment and firing mortars

### **Stryker in focus**

Check out some of the key features packed into these top-rate AFVs

#### **Diesel engine**

**AERIAL ASSASSINS** 

A heavy-duty 261kW (350hp) Caterpillar JP-8 diesel engine grants the Stryker its mobile power, allowing the 16-ton vehicle to surpass 97km/h (60mph) with ease.

### Machine gun

A .50-calibre machine gun that can be manned or controlled from within the Stryker proves a lethal tool against infantry and light armoured vehicles.

### Electronics

The Stryker comes with a Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) digital comms system that allows communication between vehicles and a remote weapons system (pictured) to fire from the safety of the cabin.





### Awesome amphibians

With flexibility being key to success in the realm of modern combat, one vehicle firmly on the up is the amphibious assault vehicle - essentially an armoured personnel carrier and landing boat hybrid. They enable troops to be deployed remotely from the ocean, transported under bulletproof protection to shore and then distributed over enemy terrain, without any slow and dangerously exposed vehicle changes, quickly getting soldiers to where they need to be.

Arguably the most successful amphibious assault vehicle in production today is the AAV-P7/ A1, a tracked amphibious landing vehicle produced by US Combat Systems (now part of BAE Systems). It delivers a 26-ton armoured personnel carrier with 45-millimetre (1.8-inch) armour plating, a roof-mounted Mk 19 automatic grenade launcher, a .50-calibre machine gun and room for 21 soldiers in its cavernous rear compartment. Perhaps most impressive though, the AAV-P7/A1 can cruise up to 37 kilometres (23 miles) through choppy waters before hitting land and still has enough steam to operate for some 480 kilometres (300 miles) on terra firma.



D Eurofighter/Geoffrey Lee – Planefocus Ltd; Crown Copyright; Jan Moores Graphics; Alamy; Getty; Terry Pastor; The Art Agency; MOD/Peter Davies/Graeme Main; BAE Systems

#### **Tough shell** The Stryker is built around a toughened steel skeleton and has a spall liner, 14,5mm (0.6in)-thick armour plate kits can be fitted to its chassis for even more protection.

The Stryker boasts an unmatched

combination of survivability,

mobility and lethality

the Stryker can carry up to nine fully equipped soldiers in its rear compartment, plus a wide selection of vital equipment and provisions.

Room to spare Along with a two-man crew,

All-wheel drive Depending on terrain, thanks to the Stryker's advanced Allison transmission, the driver can switch between four and eight-wheel drive operation modes

### Armoured fighters on wheels

Sure, if you want the heaviest armour or most destructive firepower on the battlefield, then you call in a tank. But tanks tend to be decidedly one note in the theatre of war and cumbersome when posed with any obstacle outside their immediate remit - ie blowing things into last week with a massive cannon! As a result, today national militaries are calling upon a different class of war machine more and more. The armoured fighting vehicle (AFV) is a cool combo of personnel carrier, tank and military jeep which can undertake almost any mission due to its unparalleled flexibility.

While a tank is great at crossing rough terrain with its caterpillar track, that system's inherent limitations along with the machine's gross weight restrict its agility and speed massively. Examples like the Challenger 2 struggle to get past 60 kilometres (37 miles) per hour and possess next to no agility. On the other hand, the armoured fighting vehicle delivers a shielded vehicle that easily blows through 100 kilometres (60 miles) per hour, is capable of traversing cross-country terrain with ease, can sport a wide variety of cannons, machine guns and missiles, and is able to transport nine fully equipped soldiers on top of that - all without so much as breaking a sweat.

Of this new wave of vehicles, the Stryker family of AFVs made by General Dynamics Land Systems is one of the most advanced and prolific. The wide range of formats the Stryker comes in really highlights why they are not only usurping more and more of the roles historically assigned to tanks but executing them far more effectively.

For example, the Stryker family members include vehicles equipped for anti-tank operations, medical evacuation missions, fire support and reconnaissance, infantry deployments and direct-fire assaults, to name just a few! Strykers offer these bespoke abilities with an agility, speed and cost-effectiveness unheard of in the tank world.

You might start to wonder if the armoured fighting vehicle will make the tank obsolete, but this is unlikely. Sometimes only the biggest and heaviest armoured machine is capable of breaking down an enemy's front door, but moving forward into the 21st century, there's no doubt the use of multipurpose vehicles like the Stryker will rise. In almost every arena, speed and adaptability can be the difference between success and failure. Nowhere is that more true than in modern warfare, and the still-evolving armoured fighting vehicle delivers both with consummate ease.





Imagine driving one of these on your morning commute. The M1 Abrams tank, used throughout the Eighties and Nineties for both Gulf wars, and still more

advanced than any other tank on the planet, is a 74-ton monster that can crash through walls and over terrain.

"The design of this tank is what makes it unique from its first inception," says Mike Peck, the director of business development at General Dynamics, who designs and manufactures the M1. According to Peck, the M1 uses a "combat platform" suspension with a low-to-the-ground chassis with a contoured body that allows the turret to be nestled down lower than other tanks, making the tank about three feet lower to the ground than similar vehicles. In the mid-Nineties, the M1 was updated with all digital components. Peck says it actually has more electronics than an F16 fighter.

Kevin Benson, a retired Lt Colonel who commanded entire battalions of M1 tanks, says the main advantage of the M1 is that it can fire 120mm rounds up to 3,000-4,000m whereas other tanks – especially those used by Iraqi forces in Operation Desert Storm – could only fire about 1,500m. In that campaign, US forces would surround the Iraqi tanks,



### Abrams M1 in action

Just what makes the Abrams M1 so formidable?

#### Long-range, 120mm rounds

Benson says a key feature on the M1 is that it fires 120mm rounds up to 4,000m, a decided advantage on the battlefield. The rounds are made of high-density steel, travel one mile per second, and weigh around 30 pounds. "It's like firing a big nail," says Benson.

### Heavy armour protection

Both Peck and Benson said another key advantage is that the tank is heavily armoured. Peck says he has never seen a tank that came back for repairs with any noticeable dents; many have fought in multiple campaigns and are still in prime condition.

### High-torque engine

According to Benson, the high-torque engine on the M1 is extremely advanced: it uses a form of jet fuel and produces so much energy that, even at 74 tons, the tank can reach speeds approaching 45 miles per hour.



### 74-ton, 1,500-horsepower behemoth fires long-range cannons

safely out of range but well within the range of the M1. Peck says the M1 has a forward-range infrared sensor that works in day or night for long-range shots.

The engine on the M1 is also unique. It uses a turbine engine running at 1,500 horsepower, providing a distinct advantage: because the tank has such a high torque in the engine, it is almost unstoppable on the battlefield. "The engine has the most dense horsepower-perweight ratio we could find," says Peck.

The M1 also has a pulse jet air cleaner to remove sand and other hazards, which Peck says has doubled the life of the engine. The tank is also outfitted with a 50 calibre machine gun that can turn 360-degrees, an aid for urban warfare. The M1 Abrams cruises at a top speed of 45 miles per hour on paved roads or 35 miles per hour over sand.





DTD YOU KNOW? TUSK (Tank Urban Survival Kit) allows commanders to fire using an LCD viewfinder

# Under the hood of the Abrams M1

Find out what makes the Abrams M1 the most advanced battle tank on the planet

> Powerful turbine engine The M1 uses a turbine engine with 1,500 horsepower torque to push through heavy terrain. Benson, who served as a Commander, says the M1 can still get stuck, but it is rare.

Fire control system

Benson says the M1 has the most advanced fire control system of any tank on the planet - the sensors, cross-hair viewfinder, gun stabilisation, and rangefinding capability are second to none.

#### Comfortable seating

The M1 drives like a car – it has a steering wheel and foot pedals, says Benson (some models use levers for forward and back). Peck says he knows of a gunner who sat comfortably during a Baghdad campaign for 75 hours straight.

### Two-ton tracks -

The heavy tracks that propel the tank are made of a hard rubber with steel pins that hold it all together. Benson says the soldiers in the tank know how to quickly fix any track problems on the battlefield.

#### Chassis

The chassis of the M1 is what makes the tank able to withstand abuse. Peck says M1 tanks can go through a re-build process three or four times, adding new digital components.

#### Learn more

For more information about the M1 Abrams tank visit www.army-technology.com where you can read more about this destructive behemoth, as well as other lethal weapons used in 21st Century combat.

### "The Sea Harrier squadron achieved this due to their high manoeuvrability"





### Before being retired in 2006, the Sea Harrier dominated the subsonic jet fighter field, changing the dynamics and operation of the strike fighter role forever



The British Aerospace Sea Harrier was the purposebuilt naval variant of the Hawker Siddeley Harrier strike fighter, an aircraft famed for its vertical take-off and landing (VTOL) and short take-off and vertical

landing (STOVL) capabilities. It worked by adopting the revolutionary single-engine thrust vectoring technology of the regular harrier (see 'Degrees of power' boxout) and partnering it with a modified fuselage – to allow the installation of the superb Blue Fox radar system – bubble-style canopy (larger, allowing greater visibility) and a significantly improved arms load out.

These factors, partnered with the aircraft carrier's ability to launch the aircraft from its ski-jump, allowed the Sea Harrier to perform to a high standard at sea, carrying more weight, detecting enemies sooner and taking them down quickly and efficiently. This was demonstrated most vividly during the Falklands War of 1982, when 28 Sea Harriers operating off British aircraft carriers shot down 20 Argentine aircraft in air-to-air combat without suffering a single loss. The Sea Harrier squadron achieved this due to their high manoeuvrability and tactics while in dogfights – for example, braking/changing direction fast by vectoring their thrust nozzles while in forward flight – as well as their pilots' superior training and early-warning/detection systems.



# Hamer



### Thrust vectoring

To achieve VTOL capabilities, the Sea Harrier's engine thrust was directed through four vectoring nozzles, which could rotate through 98.5 degrees from vertically downwards to horizontal.

© John Batchelor / www.johnbatchelor.com

#### Protection -

Due to the testing marine operating conditions, parts of the Sea Harrier were changed to use corrosion-resistant alloys or protective coatings.



### 5 TOP FACTS HARRIERS

**Old boy** The Sea Harrier was in service for a total of 28 years, from August 1978 to March 2006. The second-generation Sea Harrier FA2 was introduced in April 1993.

### Post-colonial

The only other international operator of the Sea Harrier is actually India, who use their own FRS51 variant armed with R550 Magic air to-air missiles.

### Invincible

The first ever Sea Harrier confirmed as operational launched off the Invincible class aircraft carrier HMS Invincible in 1981, a purpose-designed VTOL/ STOL carrier.



**4** The second-generation Sea Harrier, the FA2, featured the Blue Vixen radar, the predecessor that formed the basis of the system used in the Eurofighter Typhoon.

### Forgetful

The second-generation Sea Harrier was also the first British aircraft to be armed with the US AIM-120 AMRAAM, a fire and forget high-explosive air-to-air missile.

DIDYOUKNOW? During the Falkland's conflict the Sea Harrier shot down 20 Argentine aircraft with no air-to-air losses

### Powerplant

The Sea Harrier was fitted with the Rolls-Royce Pegasus 11 turbofan, an engine capable of producing 9,750 kilograms of force. This delivered a massive amount of power, which while not taking the jet to supersonic speeds did allow it to lift off vertically, spreading the output over multiple outlets positioned over the aircraft.

### Crew

The first-generation Sea Harrier FRS1 and second-generation FA2 were both single-seat fighters. However, the T4N and T60 varieties were built with two seats as they were used for land-based pilot conversion training.

### Electronics

Equipped according to generation by the Ferranti Blue Fox or Blue Vixen radars respectively, the Sea Harrier carried at the time some of the most advanced military radar systems in the world. It is suggested by military historians that the Blue Fox radar was one of the key reasons why the Sea Harrier performed so successfully in the Falklands War.



As a strike fighter the Sea Harrier was equipped with

options - to rockets and laser-guided missiles such as

unguided iron bombs - including WE.177 nuclear

the AIM-9 Sidewinder. The second generation FA2

a broad arsenal, ranging from conventional,

was famously equipped with deadly AIM-120

AMRAAM air-to-air, fire and forget missiles.



The statistics..

### Sea Harrier FA2

Crew: 1

Length: 14.2m Wingspan: 7.6m

Height: 3.71m

Max take-off weight: 11.900ka

Powerplant: 1 x Rolls-Royce Pegasus turbofan (21,500lbf) Max speed: 735mph

Combat radius: 1,000km

Max range: 3,600km Max service ceiling:

16,000m Guns: 2 x 30mm ADEN cannon

pods (100 rounds per cannon)

### Rockets

72 SNEB 68mm rockets Missiles: AIM-9 Sidewinder, AIM-120 AMRAAM, R550 Magic, ALARM anti-radiation missile, Martel missile, Sea Eagle antiship missile

Cost: \$18 million

### **Degrees of power**

Giving the Sea Harrier lift off

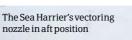
The real showpiece and reason for the lengthy success of the Sea Harrier was its utilisation of the Harrier's revolutionary Pegasus engine partnered with thrust vectoring nozzles. These nozzles could be rotated by the pilot through a 98.5 degree arc, from the conventional aft (horizontal) positioning as standard on aircraft, to straight down, allowing it to take off and land vertically as well as hover, to forward, allowing the Harrier

to drift backwards. All nozzles were moved by a series of shafts and chain drives, which insured that they operated in unison (crucial for maintaining stability) and the angle and thrust was determined in-cockpit by the pilot.

This flexibility of control and placement meant that the Sea Harrier was highly manoeuvrable while in the air and could be landed and launched from almost anywhere.



Armament









Fly-by-wire The B-2's unique shape makes it unstable, and it relies on a computer to stabilise it and keep it flying.

Windows — The B-2's windows

The B-2's windows have a fine wire mesh built into them, designed to scatter radar.

## Steath Bomber The B-2 is extraordinary, both in terms of appearance and design

Air Intakes To further reduce the B2's signature, the engine intakes are sunk into the main body

The 'flying wing' shaped Stealth Bomber is a unique aircraft that's designed to make it as invisible as possible. Its shape means there are few leading edges for

radar to reflect from, reducing its signature. This is further enhanced by the composite materials from which the aircraft is constructed and the coatings on its surface. These are so successful that despite having a 172-foot wingspan, the B-2's radar signature is an astounding 0.1m<sup>2</sup>.

The B-2's stealth capabilities, and aerodynamic shape, are further enhanced by the fact its engines are buried inside the wing. This means the induction fans at the front of the engines are concealed while the engine exhaust is minimised. As a result, the B-2's thermal signature is kept to the bare minimum, making it harder for thermal sensors to detect the bomber as well as lowering the aircraft's acoustic footprint.

The design also means the B-2 is both highly aerodynamic and fuel efficient. The B-2's maximum range is 6,000 nautical miles and as a result the aircraft has often been used for long-range missions, some lasting 30 hours and in one case, 50. The B-2 is so highly automated that it's possible for a single crew member to fly while the other sleeps, uses the lavatory or prepares a hot meal and this combination of range and versatility has meant the aircraft has been used to research sleep cycles to improve crew performance on long-range missions.

Despite this, the aircraft's success comes with a hefty price tag. Each B-2 costs \$737 million and must

be kept in a climate-controlled hangar to make sure the stealth materials remain intact and functional. These problems aside though, the Spirit is truly an astonishing aircraft, even if, chances are, you won't see one unless the pilots want you to... ...

**Composite materials** Any radar returns are reduced by the composite materials used, which further deflect any signals.

**Crew compartment** The B-2 carries two crew, a pilot and a mission commander with room for a third if needed.







**1. F-117 Nighthawk** The original stealth fighter's angular design reflects away radar signals. It was retired in 2008.



**2. Lockheed Martin F-35 Lightning II** The F-35 is designed to minimise its radar signature, including hexagonal weapon and landing bay doors that don't return as strong a signal.



Carbon-

reinforced plastic Special heat-resistant

mean the airframe

absorbs very little heat.

material near the exhausts

Bomb rack assembly (BRA)

The bomb rack assembly can hold up to

80 500lb bombs.

**3. F-22 Raptor** The F-22 Raptor carries a computer that warns of any wear and tear that could possibly make the aircraft more visible on radar.

DTDYOUKNOW? The earliest example of the 'flying wing' design dated from German designer Hugo Junkers in 1919

### **Ghost works: Inside the Spirit**

The B-2 is an unusual combination of complexity and elegance, the entire airframe built around the concept of stealth and focused on making the aircraft as hard to detect as possible.

Flying wing The B-2's shape means it has very few leading edges, making it harder to detect on radar.

### The statistics...

B-2 Spirit

Manufacturer: Northrop Grumman

Year deployed: 1993 Dimensions: Length: 69ft, wingspan: 172ft, height: 17ft

Weight empty / max: 158,000lb / 336,500lb

Unit cost: \$737,000,000 Max speed: Mach 0.95

(604mph) Propulsion: The B-2 has general

Electric F118-GE-100 non-afterburning turbofans Ceiling: 50,000ft

Armament description: The B-2 has two internal bays capable of holding 50,000lb of ordnance. Common payloads often include:

 80 × 500lb class bombs
 (Mk-82) mounted on the bomb rack assembly or BRA
 36 × 750lb CBU class bombs

on BRA • 16 × 2,000lb class weapons (Mk-84, JDAM-84, JDAM-102)

mounted on the rotary launcher assembly RLA

• 16 × B61 or B83 nuclear weapons on the RLA

Landings are fine, if the tower spots you coming...

Engines The B-2's four General Electric F118s don't have afterburners as the heat these generate would make the aircraft easier to detect.

Rotary launch assembly (RLA) The RLA allows the B-2 to deploy different weapons in quick succession.





Landing gear doors The landing gear doors are hexagonal to further break up the B-2's radar profile.



"It has seen significant combat in its 19-year service, including deployment in the Persian Gulf War"

# **Mikoyan MiG-29**

Russia's primary fighter jet combines a host of advanced tech to create an agile and deadly aircraft

### Often overlooked in the west due to its Soviet Union origins in the Eighties,

the Mikoyan MiG-29 is actually one of the world's most prolific fighter jets, with over 1,600 units in operation around the globe. For a little perspective, there are only just over 300 Eurofighter Typhoons currently in operation across the planet, a number that is unlikely to ever exceed the 500 mark.

So why is this Russian plane so successful? For starters, it's great value for money - just shy of £18 million (\$29 million), compared to the £64.8 million (\$104.6 million) Typhoon.

The MiG-29 is a fourth-generation fighter jet designed for an air supremacy role, which involves infiltrating and seizing enemy airspace through force. It comes in a wide range of variants, with both legacy and current production models (such as the MiG-29K and MiG-29M) in operation, and has seen significant combat throughout its 19-year service, including deployment in the Persian Gulf War.

The aircraft is built around an aluminium airframe, which is bolstered with advanced composite materials. This airframe is designed for up to 9g manoeuvres, making the jet insanely agile and quite easy to fly for skilled pilots - hence why it's often used at air shows.

Surrounding the airframe lies an elegantly sculpted titanium/aluminium alloy fuselage that tapers in from a wide rear to a raised, 'swan neck' cockpit and elongated nose cone. From the fuselage extends the aeroplane's mid-mounted swept wings, each of which is installed with leading-edge root extensions.

The MiG-29 is powered by two widely spaced Klimov RD-33 afterburning turbofans that, besides granting a top speed of 2,400 kilometres (1,490 miles) per hour, also help reduce effective wing loading. This is thanks to their wide spacing, with the area between them generating extra lift. The engines are fed by an internal fuel system that parses its total reserves down into a series of sub-tanks.

The MiG-29 comes packing a vast arsenal too. Each jet is fitted with seven hardpoints capable of carrying a wide array of missiles and bombs, or external fuel tanks for longer missions. 🌼

### Anatomy of a MiG-29B

The essential hardware of this Russian air superiority fighter revealed

### Cockpit



The MiG-29B's cockpit has a bubble canopy and comes equipped with a conventional centre stick, left-hand throttle controls and a heads-up display. Pilots sit in a Zvezda K-36DM ejection seat.

#### Sensors

The stock MiG-29B comes with a Phazotron RLPK-29 radar fire control system. which includes the N019 pulse-Doppler radar along with an NII Ts100 computer.

Mikoyan MiG-29

Wingspan: 11.4m (37.4ft)

Powerplant: 2 x Klimov RD-33

Max range: 1,430km (888mi)

Length: 17.4m (57ft)

Height: 4.7m (15.4ft)

afterburning turbofans Max speed: Mach 2.25

(2,400km/h; 1,490mph)

Max altitude:

Hardpoints: 7

Max payload:

3.500kg (7.720lb)

18,013m (59,100ft)

Crew: 1

#### Airframe The MiG-29B's airframe

is made primarily from aluminium and composite materials. The airframe is The statistics... stressed for up to 9g manoeuvres, making it an extremely agile jet.

### Weapons

The MiG-29B comes with seven hardpoints, each capable of carrying a selection of arms (such as R-73 air-to-air missiles) and bombs. In addition, it carries a single GSh-30-1 30mm (1.2in) cannon.



DID YOUKNOW? Today a Mikoyan MiG-29 will set you back around £17.9 million (\$29 million)



7 Cuba:4



"Missiles included the formidable AIM-54 Phoenix, a long-range air-to-air missile system"

Wings could be

fully extended for

long-haul missions

# **F-14 Tomcat** One of the most iconic fighter jets ever built, the F-14

One of the most iconic fighter jets ever built, the F-14 Tomcat dominated modern warfare for decades, delivering great performance across the wide spectrum of aerial engagement

Designed to protect the US Navy's aircraft-carrier

operations at long ranges against Soviet aircraft and missiles, the Grumman Corporation-built F-14 Tomcat has been entrenched in military history and public consciousness for decades. Made famous by its numerous high-profile operations – including missions in the Vietnam, Gulf and Iraq wars – and extensive usage in the Eighties classic film *Top Gun*, the F-14 has been synonymous with prestige, advanced technology and dynamic, aggressive flight performance.

This reputation emanated from its next-generation, multi-use design, which allowed it to be utilised as both a long-range naval interceptor and air superiority fighter, making it capable of fighting in any aerial engagement. Key to this was the F-14's variable geometry wings, a sweeping system that could modify the wing position between 20 and 68 degrees depending on the nature of the operation. At high speeds, which the F-14 was capable of with great ease, the wings would be swept back, while when undertaking long-haul patrol missions at lower speeds, the wings could fully extend out, maximising its lift-to-drag ratio and improving fuel efficiency.

While in flight, its power was supplied by two Pratt & Whitney TF30 turbofans, jet engines each capable of delivering a massive 27,800 pounds of thrust with afterburners engaged. This gave the F-14 a top speed of 1,544mph (2,484kph), over twice the speed of sound, as well as a rapid rate of climb of 229 metres (751ft) a second and overall thrust-to-weight ratio of 0.91. However, due to the F-14's design brief as a multi-role aircraft, the TF30s could not only provide huge thrust but were also designed to be fuel-efficient when cruising at low speeds to maximise fuel economy.

The Tomcat was also notable for its adoption of numerous advanced electronic systems to aid flight and navigation, as demonstrated in its Central Air Data Computer (CADC) and Hughes AWG-9 X-band digital radar. The former utilised a MOS-based LSI chipset, the MP944 – one of the first microprocessor designs – and could control the primary flight system, wing sweep and flaps automatically, while the latter provided next-generation search and tracking modes that could monitor and lock onto targets hundreds of miles away.

Once enemy targets had been discovered, the F-14 was more than capable of taking them down, fitted to counter every aspect of air combat. Missiles included the formidable AIM-54 Phoenix, a long-range air-to-air missile system, as well as both the AIM-9 Sidewinder and AIM-Sparrow III systems to deal with short-and medium-range targets. Air-to-ground options were also not in short supply (the F-14 was adopted late on in its service period as a bomber) with JDAM precision-guided munitions, the Paveway series of laser-guided bombs and the MK 80 and MK 20 series of iron bombs capable of being fitted to one of its ten hardpoints. Finally, the F-14 was installed with the ferocious M61 Vulcan six-barrelled gatling cannon, a system capable of firing over 6,000 20mm rounds every 60 seconds. 🌻

#### **Avionics**

In the nose, the Hughes AWG-9 X-band radar allowed the F-14 to track up to 24 targets simultaneously from as far away as 120 miles (193km). Targets could be locked onto from as far out as 90 miles (144km) using multiple tracking programs.

### The statistics...



#### F-14 Tomcat

Crew: Two Length: 19.1m (62.6ft) Wingspan: 19.55m (64ft) Height: 4.88m (15.7ft) Weight: 19.83m (65ft) Powerplant: Two x General Electric F110-GE-400 afterburning turbofans Max thrust: 13,810lbf

Max speed: Mach 2.34 (1,544mph/2,484kph) Combat radius: 575mi/ 925km

Max altitude: 15,200m (49,868ft) Armament: One x 20mm

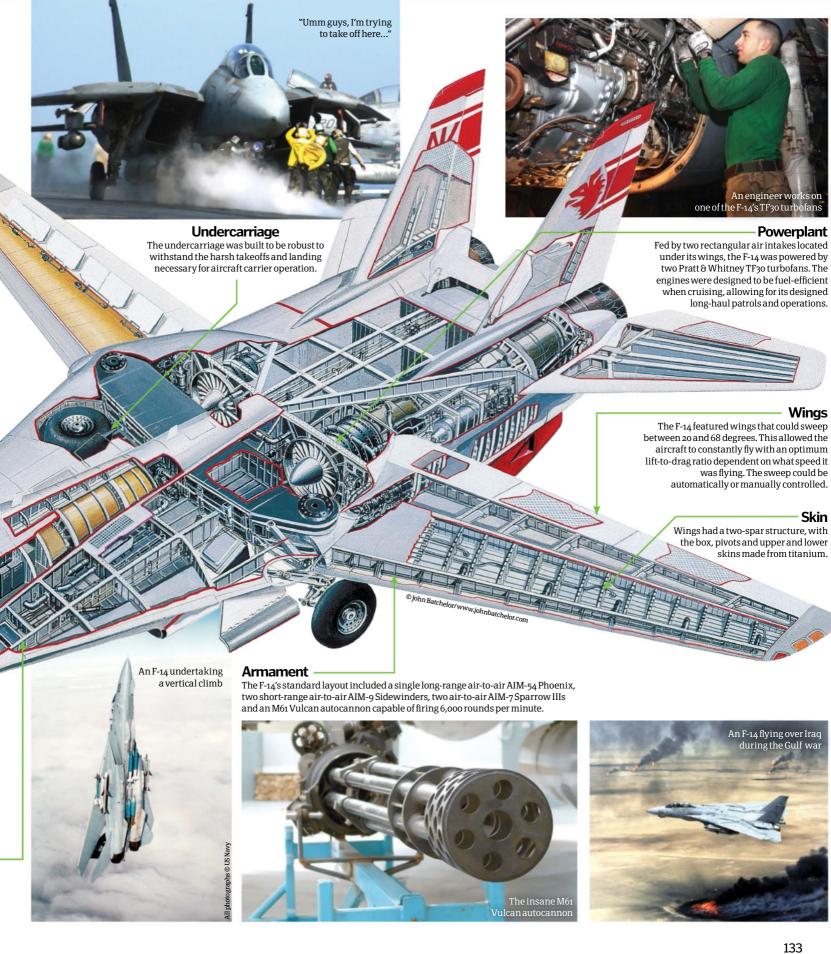
M61 Vulcan gatling cannon Hardpoints: 10 (six under fuselage, two under nacelles, two on wing gloves) Missiles: AIM-54 Phoenix, AIM-7 Sparrow, AIM-9 Sidewinder Bombs: JDAM, Pavewave, Mk

80, Mk 20 Rockeye II Cost: \$38 million



The distinguishing feature of the F-14's fuselage was its large flat area between the engine nacelles, referred to as the 'pancake'. This area provided over half the F-14's total aerodynamic lifting surface and housed the fuel tanks, flight controls and wing-sweep mechanisms.

### DIDYOUKNOW? The F-14's top speed of 1,544mph is over twice the speed of sound





# H-64D Apacl The latest iteration of the combat-tested



Apache gunship, the AH-64D Longbow is a powerhouse of performance, bringing massive damage and flexibility to the theatre of war



Emerging as the next generation of multi-mission attack helicopter, the AH-64D Apache Longbow is changing the face of warfare today. Recently in operation in Iraq and Afghanistan, and used by armed forces all over the world, its military performance is well-recognised and has proved itself both combat-ready and reliable over the last

13 years of service. The AH-64D Apache Longbow is the latest iteration of the Apache class of gunship as produced by Boeing. Differentiating it from earlier models, the AH-64D Longbow is now fitted with a fire-control radar above its four-blade composite main rotor. This allows it longer-range weapons accuracy, cloaked object detection (both moving and stationary), classification and threat-prioritisation of up to 128 targets in less than 60 seconds and greater situational awareness, real-time management of the combat arena and digital transmission of target locations.

Married to these advanced systems is an armament to make the most armoured target rethink their strategy. Topping this list of destruction is the Apache's Hellfire missiles dedicated laser-guided anti-armour missiles that make short work of tanks, bunkers and artillery. The Longbow is also fitted with a brace of 70mm rockets, which can be fired off in quick succession and provide awesome power and flexibility when up against numerous targets. Lastly, mounted on its underside is the AH-64D's 30mm M230 chain gun. Holding 1,200 30mm high-incendiary rounds, and controlled remotely by the pilot through his helmet -allowing hands-free targeting and tracking - the M230 chain gun is capable of laying down a phenomenal amount of damage and is ideal for clearing enemy soldiers on the ground.

Since 2008, the AH-64D has also been upgraded to include increased digitisation, a joint tactical radio system, enhanced engines and drive systems, capability to control UAVs (unmanned aerial vehicles) - which have been used extensively in the Iraq and Afghanistan wars - and improved landing gear. Currently, the Apache AH-64D Longbow is operated by America, Egypt, Greece, Israel, Japan, Kuwait, Netherlands, China, Singapore and the United Arab Emirates, with many other countries operating earlier variants. 🌼

#### 5. Cockpit

With room for two, the Apache's cockpit allows excellent battlefield visibility with wide viewing angles. It is fitted with cutting-edge communication, weapon and navigational systems.

6. Composite rotor blades The AH-64D Longbow is fitted with a new composite four-blade main rotor, allowing for increased payload, climb rate and cruise speed over earlier variants

#### 8. Radome

Through the systems within, this provides the Longbow with combat information on its surroundings and enemies such as target azimuth, elevation, range and velocity. This allows it to quickly and efficiently calculate a firing solution to best hit its targets.



Luur

### 2.30mm automatic cannon Firing large, highly incendiary rounds (the Apache carries

1,200 units), the 30mm automatic cannon is a multipurpose chain gun capable of ripping through man and machine with ease

DID YOUKNOW? The AH-64A was first given the Apache name in late 1981, and went into full-scale production a year later

# 1e Longbow

1. T700-GE-701C engines Produced by General Electric, the T700 turboshaft engines allow the AH-64D Longbow a high vertical rate of climb (2,175fpm) and max cruise speed (284kph). 7. Fuselage Designed for lightness, manoeuvrability and stealth, the fuselage is distinctively styled and painted in camouflaged colours to match its operating environment.



### The statistics...

### AH-64D Apache Longbow

Length: 58.17ft (17.73m) Height: 15.24ft (4.64m) Engine:

Twin turboshaft T700-GE-701C **Max speed:** 284kph

Cost: \$15.4 million

Number produced: 1,174 (Feb 2010) Armament:

Hellfire missiles, 70mm rockets, 30mm M230 chain gun





**3. Laser-guided Hellfire missiles** Multi-platform and multi-target, these laserguided modular missiles are excellent at taking down enemy armour and structures. 4. 70mm explosive rockets Fast firing 2.75-inch rockets allow the Apache to support ground troops in any assault, destroying enemy soldiers, strongholds and vehicles.



# **Stealth warships**

### We lift the lid on the latest covert vessels that are taking the art of sneaking to a whole new level

Stealth relies on five core principles when it comes to military vessels: materials, coatings, geometry, noise and tactics. While the latter is situation dependent, the first four are physical qualities that can be modified to enhance stealth with advanced technologies.

Materials are based on composites such as fibreglass rather than hard metals and the incorporation of negativeindex metamaterials (NIMs). These latter artificial substances are designed to be all-but invisible to specific radar frequencies. Some vessels are also being built with demagnetisation belts - a process that involves encircling a ship with superconducting ceramic cables.

Covering a vessel with radar-absorbent coatings such as iron ball paint - tiny spheres of carbonyl iron or ferrite - can also reduce a radar cross-section. Coatings are referred to as RAMs (radar-absorbent materials) and work by transforming radar waves into heat energy. This process works as the carbonyl iron coating has an alternating magnetic field, which when hit by radar waves begins to oscillate at a molecular level, trapping the incoming signal within the material and dissipating its energy as heat.

Geometry is also crucial to remaining undetected. In terms of radar, complex structures offer a far crisper, easier-to-identify return image than those with a simple geometry. As such, modern stealth warships and submersibles are designed with this in mind, often installing protective domes over the mast and sensors, called radomes. Similarly, today's vessels have incredibly clean and angled hulls with few doors and faceted hangars.

Noise in terms of maritime vessels can come courtesy of ship wake, heat generation and operating machinery. In fluid dynamics a wake is the area of disturbed liquid flow downstream of a ship. This wake can be detected by side-scanning synthetic aperture radars (SARs), which can then work out both the ship's position and direction plus sonar installations. To combat this, the latest stealth ships are generally outfitted with low-power diesel motors with specialised heat-dissipation systems to reduce their thermal signature. Active acoustic camouflage systems beneath the hull, meanwhile, can generate a constant series of small bubbles, effectively disrupting sonar images.

Here we explore four examples of cutting-edge military vessels that have been designed with covertness at the top of the priority list, from out-and-out destroyers through to agile, wraith-like submarines. 🌼

Radar Ship positions are typically determined through the use of large-scale military radar systems on land, with data passing between them and other local vehicles and facilities. But as stealth tech advances it becomes far harder for radars to spot enemies.



136

### The statistics.

### USS San Antonio

Type: Amphibious transport dock Roles: Troop and vehicle transport; multi-mission littoral combat Displacement: 24,900 tons Length: 209m (684ft) Beam: 32m (105ft) Draft: 7m (23ft) Propulsion: 4 x diesel engines

Power: 31,200kW (41,600hp) Max speed: 41km/h (25mph)





Sea Shadow Now decommissioned this was a test bed for stealth tech. Its small waterplane area twin hull (SWATH) design gave it a tiny radar cross-section.

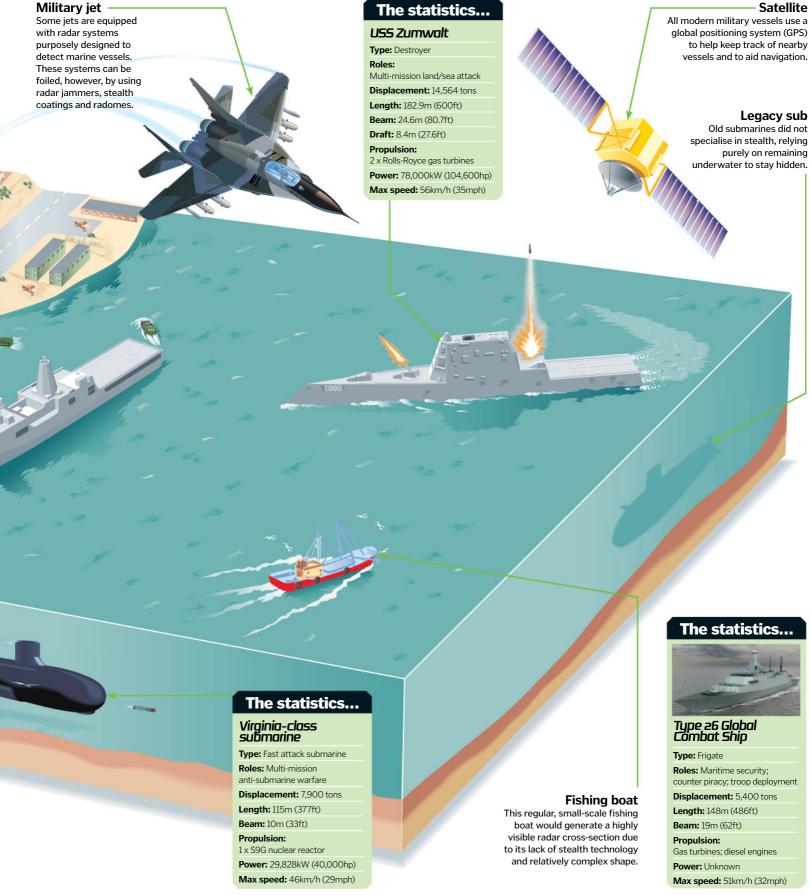


**Type 45** With a similarly small cross-section, but many times larger, equipped with an array of arms, the Type 45 destroyer is a cloaked titan.



USS Zumwalt This is the stealth king - its hull leaves almost no wake, it boasts low-noise propulsion and has electromagnetic rail guns.

DIDYOUKNOW? The Type 26 frigate has a radar cross-section smaller than a commercial fishing boat!





### "Despite measuring 148 metres (486 feet) in length, the Type 26 appears as a small fishing boat on radar"



Capable of delivering cruise missiles, combat helicopters, unmanned hunter-killer drones and a barracks load of Royal Marines into coastal warzones, the new Type 26 Global Combat Ship being built by BAE Systems is set to deliver a platform for unprecedented covert

operations while at sea. Despite weighing about 5,400 tons and measuring a whopping 148 metres (486 feet) long (that's one and a half times the size of Manchester United's football pitch), the Type 26 appears merely as a small fishing boat on

radar systems. This means that when it becomes operational in 2021, it will be able to traverse the globe without detection and infiltrate the most hostile areas. The fishing boat-sized radar cross-section comes courtesy of the sleek, low-profile hull, specially angled deck panels, multi-installation radomes and advanced anti-radar/sonar damping equipment. This tech will cloak on-board vertical missile silos, an array of medium-calibre guns and a huge hangar containing both Merlin and Wildcat helicopters.

### **USS San Antonio**

The USS San Antonio amphibious transport dock excels in its ability to efficiently carry and covertly deliver military vehicles and ground troops. This would not be so impressive if it wasn't for the size of the San Antonio, which weighs in at 25,000 tons – more than the Type 26 and USS Zumwalt combined!

So how is such a gargantuan vessel cloaked? Well, aside from the basics, it comes down to ship-wide attention to detail. Major antennas are mounted on platforms inside two advanced enclosed mast/sensor (AEM/S) systems rather than on yardarms. Deck edges are bounded by shaped bulwarks rather than lifeline stanchions; all exterior equipment is recessed or flush-mounted; bulky things like boathandling cranes fold down when not in use; while the anchor and anchor hold are designed to minimise radar backscatter.

This strict adherence to stealth principles transforms the radar cross-section of what is essentially a small aircraft carrier into one under half its size. This allows it to sneakily approach target coastlines and launch aircushioned landing crafts, amphibious assault vehicles, attack helicopters, military jeeps and even armoured personnel carriers onto land along with a maximum 699 soldiers.



### The USS San Antonio in focus

Take a look at some of this warship's most advanced, stealth-orientated features

**Missile systems** A series of RIM-116 rolling airframe missile launchers, as well as a pair of Mk 41 vertical launch missile systems are installed.

Flight deck

The Antonio's exposed flight deck has a low profile compared to those on full-blown aircraft carriers, enabling planes to be stationed on it without giving away its position.

### Well deck

As the San Antonio's main role is to stealthily deliver combat troops and vehicles onto coastal regions, an internal well deck is equipped with two LCAC landing crafts.

### **STEALTHIEST RUSSIAN SUB** 322km

During Hurricane Sandy a Russian stealth submarine was detected only 322 kilometres (200 miles) from the east coast of the States - the closest any of the nation's fleet has ever come to the US mainland.

DIDYOUKNOW? Sharp edges and angled flat surfaces are better at masking radar signals than rounded ones



The USS Zumwalt - the lead ship in the upcoming Zumwalt-class of destroyers - doubles down on the Type 26's damage-dealing capabilities while maintaining a purist dedication to staying invisible. Stealth first. Features include an aluminium/glass-fibre composite structure, a wave-piercing hull that leaves almost no wake and an exhaust suppressor to reduce its infrared signature. On top of all this. a high-angle inward sloping exterior, noise reduction system and a trapezoidal, radome-inspired command and control centre make this near-15,000-ton titan nothing but a ghost on radar. This arsenal of

RECORD BREAKERS

**SNEAKY SUB** 

stealth technology allows it to slip through the waves like a harpoon, ready to deploy an arsenal of a much more explosive nature on unsuspecting targets.

Interestingly, the Zumwalt even extends its stealth mantra to its weapons, with every gun, missile and torpedo launched by integrated computer systems. As such, far from crew members having to man gun emplacements on deck or load missiles into launchers manually generating more noise - the Zumwalt allows the sleek, minimalist deck to remain undisturbed, so an offensive can be launched without compromising its location.

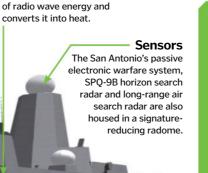
### Vehicle decks

Up to 14 expeditionary fighting vehicles and amphibious assault craft can be carried in the multi-tiered vehicle decks.

Mast A huge faceted radome encompasses the antenna-laden central mast, greatly reducing its radar cross-section.

**RAM** coating The ship is coated in radar-absorbent material.

This soaks up a percentage



### Virginia-class submarine

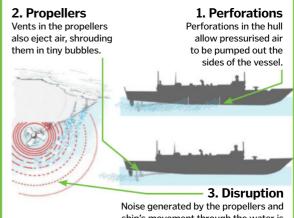
While the Type 26, USS Zumwalt and USS San Antonio are demonstrating advanced stealth technologies dedicated to reducing their cross-sections to radar, Virginia-class subs are utilising a piece of kit that can do the same for sonar. The Virginia's ultra-low acoustic signature comes courtesy of a special anechoic coating. The coating, which consists of a series of sound-absorbent,

rubberised panels that sit on top of the hull work by dampening electromagnetic waves, reducing the number that bounce back and sapping their overall energy. Adding to the Virginia's stealth ability is its revolutionary pump-jet propulsion, which works by drawing water into a turbinepowered pump via an intake then pushing it out at the rear, dramatically muffling noise.



### What are masking systems?

reducing radiated noise generated by the vessel's propulsion system and general movement. This is achieved by mounting machined perforations on the sides and propellers of the ship, through which compressed air is pumped at a high rate. This action creates a barrier of tiny air bubbles around the vessel and propellers that traps mechanical noise and disrupts sonar waves. The result of this is that enemy sonar installations, such as those found on military submarines, receive a heavily distorted image of the scanned area, with vessels commonly



ship's movement through the water is muffled, with sonar installations unable to gain a clear picture.

© BAE Systems; US Navy

### Hull

The hull's shape is heavily angled and sports few curved surfaces. These tailored angulations help massively to reduce the number of reflections bounced back to enemy radar installations.



# **HMS Queen Elizabeth**

Take a look inside the Royal Navy's biggest-ever vessel

Taller than the Niagara Falls with room for four jumbo jets, the HMS Queen Elizabeth is a true naval goliath. The construction called for six shipyards and 10,000 workers, and it's kitted out with state of the art facilities and tech. As well as a cinema and gym for the 1,600-strong crew to unwind in, the carrier will have the capacity to accommodate up to an incredible 40 aircrafts, including the world's most advanced stealth bomber family, the F35 Lightning II.

In a combat situation it can call on a set of 20mm guns, which are part of an automated Phalanx CIWS (close-in weapon system) that will protect the craft from missiles. If flight is preferred to fight, the two Rolls-Royce MT30 gas turbines and four diesel generator sets give the ship a power of 109,000 kilowatts (146,171 horsepower). That's enough to power a small city! The engines givesthe vessel a top speed of 25 knots (46 kilometres / 29 miles per hour) and a range of 16,000 kilometres (10,000 miles).

Incredibly heavy ships – like the Elizabeth – can still float because when the boat is pushing down, the water pushes up. As long as the vessel is not as heavy as the water it has displaced, it will float – a principle called buoyancy. This particular ship will begin sea trials in the summer of 2016. To achieve this, it will have to will have to disembark from its current location in Rosyth Dockyard in Scotland by going under the Forth Bridge. This can only be done at low tide as the HMS Queen Elizabeth is simply too much of a giant to clear it at high tide!

### Ship shape

A cross-section across the length and breadth of the carrier

The bridge — The control centre of

rest of the ship.

the ship was built in

Portsmouth and sailed

by barge to Rosyth to be connected to the

Aircraft carrier — 40 aircraft can be held on the ship with up to 75 taking off and

landing every day.

Weapon defence systems To defend itself, the Elizabeth is equipped with a state-of-the-art defence system known as Phalanx.

Living space 1,600 bunks are available for the small army of staff. These rooms take up nearly all of this deck.

### The Invincible class

Before the Queen Elizabeth class was even a twinkle in the Royal Navy's eye, the Invincible class ruled the waves. The first of this class of light aircraft carrier was the HMS Invincible itself, which was first commissioned in 1980. Followed by the HMS Illustrious



and HMS Ark Royal, the vessels served during the Falklands War and the Bosnian War and assisted in the 2003 invasion of Iraq. The Illustrious is the only ship of the class still in service but it is due to be retired in the near future. It will possibly be turned into a tourist attraction in Hull, hosting events and exhibitions on the River Humber. Engine room The ship will utilise a 109,000kW (146,171hp) power station to power the ship's electronics.

Jet power

Two Rolls Royce MT30 gas turbines (based on the same parts used in a Boeing 777) power the engine along with four diesel engines.

#### Sir John Thornycroft The first patent for a hovercraft design was made by Sir John Thornycroft (1843-1928) in 1877, IOVERCRAFT but he could not solve the problem of air escaping from underneath the vehicle.

5 TOP FACTS

HISTOR

### Sir Christopher Cockerell

2 British engineer Sir Christopher Cockerell (1910-1999) initially began work on the first hovercraft back in 1953. completing the very first working model by 1955.

#### **Channel crossing** 3 The first hovercraft to cross the English Channel was the

SR.N1, completing the journey on 25 July 1959, reducing the

time of the trip to just half

an hour.

### Retired

4 Cross-channel hovercraft were expensive to run, especially with degradation caused by sea salt, and the last trip was made in October 2000.

### Military

**5** Since their invention, hovercraft have been regularly employed by the military. The Griffon 2000 TDX Class ACV, for example, is currently in use by the Royal Marines.

DID YOUKNOW? The foghorn is 162 decibels and can be heard from more than 3.2km (2mi) away



Aircraft lift and hangar Several aircraft will be placed below deck for extra space and will be raised up using a special lift when required.

### e origina MS Oueen he

In the early-20th century, dreadnoughts were the battleships of choice. The original Queen Elizabeth class was a series of five super-dreadnoughts that served the Royal Navy through both world wars. Six were designed but HMS Agincourt was cancelled due to the outbreak of World War I. The vessels all made it through both world wars except HMS Barham, which was sunk by a German submarine in 1941. By this time the armour of the vessels had become obsolete and could not protect against torpedo fire. They were deployed all over the world before being effectively replaced by the Revenge class of battleships and were scrapped in the late-1940s.



The first HMS Queen Elizabeth was the flagship of the Royal Navy, serving for 34 years

CANS OF BAKED BEANS ON BOARD, ENOUGH TO FILL 38 BATHTUBS ,( EGGS ON BOARD ENOUGH FOR 21,600 OMELETTES SAUSAGES IN THE SHIP'S STORES - THAT'S 6.5KM (4MI) WORTH LOAVES OF BREAD PRODUCED A DAY BY THE SHIP'S **ONBOARD BAKERY** 

Propulsion The ship's two propellers are 7m (23ft)

in diameter and are equipped with enough power to run 1,000 cars or 50 high-speed trains!

### The statistics...



HMS Queen Elizabeth Cost: £6.2 billion (\$10.3 billion) Weight: 65,000 tons Length: 280m (919ft) Height: 56m (184ft) Crew: 1,600

### Medical area

The ship contains various medical areas as well as a hospital to treat staff on long journeys.



DBAESV



The British Type 45 has a displacement of 8,000 tons and can carry a crew of around 190

# The firepower on the latest battleships is mind-boggling – we explore the technology transforming 21st-century naval warfare

If you thought that the golden age of naval combat came to an end 200 years ago, then clearly somebody forgot to tell the national navies of today, as a wave of state-of-the-art, armed-to-the-teeth battleships are currently emerging from shipbuilding yards with a singular aim in mind: total domination of the seas.

From the brand-new and brutal Type 45 destroyers being pushed out of British dockyards, through to the almost sci-fi Zumwalt-class battleships emerging in the USA, and on to the cruising carrier vessels sitting like small islands in Earth's oceans, battleships are being produced en masse and to a more advanced spec than ever before.

Far from the basic heavyweights of bygone centuries, required simply to go toe-to-toe with

each other in a deadly game of broadsides, today's warships need to take down a variety of threats, whether at sea, on land or in the air, and they need to do so at extreme range. As such, step onto a battleship today – be it a frigate, destroyer or corvette – and you'll find an arsenal of insane weapons systems.

There are cannons that can fire over distances of 95 kilometres (60 miles) and deliver a guided smart munition to a target with pinpoint accuracy, as well as Gatling guns that can automatically track a target moving at hundreds of miles per hour and then fire explosive bullets at up to 1,100 metres (3,610 feet) per second to take it down.

Missile launch systems not only increase the vessel's stealth but are capable of launching a wide variety of city block-levelling missiles directly into the heart of enemy encampments in minutes from a safe distance, while naval guns are capable of subjecting a target to continuous bombardment with high-explosive shells with controlled abandon. All this is but a taste of the weaponry being fitted to the most advanced 21st-century warships.

The heavy armament of vessels currently knows no bounds, with even coastguard fleets, convoy vehicles and civilian support ships being outfitted with some form of militarygrade offensive weaponry. Clearly, controlling the world's waters is not as old-fashioned as the history books would have us believe. In this feature we take a look at the various types of battleship taking to the seas and the weapon systems that are revolutionising not just naval combat but warfare in general.

### RECORD BREAKERS SEA MONSTER SEA MONSTER SEA MONSTER **HEAVIEST-EVER BATTLESHIP**

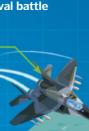
When fully laden the Yamato-class battleship, which was used by Japan during World War II, weighed in at 73,000 tons – making it by far the heaviest warship ever constructed.

### DIDYOUKNOW? A Zumwalt-class destroyer costs around £2.4bn (\$3.8bn) to build

**Rules of engagement** The key stages and technology that decide the outcome of a modern naval battle

### Threats

Modern battleships are designed to engage a number of threats, including high-speed jet aircraft, rival battleships and deep-sea submarines.



Detection To engage any of these targets first they need to be detected - something achieved via orbiting GPS satellites, radar and sonar communication systems.



Offensive

When on the offensive, a

these targets with guided

battleship can engage

or unguided missiles,

explosive shells and

deadly torpedoes.

### **Battleship types**



### Corvette

One of the smallest types, the corvette is a lightly armed and manoeuvrable vessel used for coastal operations. Stealth corvettes are now becoming popular too.



### **Frigate**

Lightly armed, medium-sized ships generally used to protect other military or civilian vessels. Recently, frigates have been re-focused to take out submarines.



**Bestroyer** Large and heavily armed, destroyers are typically outfitted for anti-submarine, anti-aircraft and anti-surface warfare, and can remain at sea for months on end.



Cruiser The cruiser is an armed-to-the-teeth multi-role vessel akin to a modern destroyer. While cruisers are still in use, they have largely been superseded now.



### Carrier

Ocean-going leviathans, carriers are the largest battleship. Their primary role is as a seagoing airbase, launching combat aircraft, but they also come heavily armed.

### Defensive

If attacked, a battleship can deploy decoy systems like flares and countering anti-missile munitions, or directly engage incoming threats with smart autocannons.









### "The Advanced Gun System can fire ten of these LRLAPs per minute from its stealth-designed turret"

### Weapons in focus

We train our sights on four of the most advanced armaments aboard the latest battleships

### Mk 110 naval gun

Capable of delivering automatic salvos of 220 57-millimetre (2.2-inch) Mk 295 Mod 0 ammunition - read: fragmenting high-explosive shells - each and every minute, the Mk 110 naval gun is quite simply a shell-slinging colossus. Stemming from one of the most long-lasting naval gun series of the last 100 years, the Mk 110 comes with a selection of hot features. These include the ability to fire both standard and smart munitions, a gun barrel-mounted radar for refined measuring of muzzle velocity, an instantaneous ability to switch between ammunition types, a stealth-oriented ballistic shield that protects the gun while allowing a full 360-degree traverse, plus a fully digital fire control system that enables the Mk 110 to respond to exact pointing orders and ammunition fuse selection milliseconds prior to firing. Indeed, the only thing that stops the Mk 110 from bombarding its target continuously is its shell capacity, which rests at 120 rounds with a three-minute reload process.

### Advanced **Gun System** The Advanced Gun System (AGS)

is a new naval gun from BAE Systems capable of firing precision munitions super-fast and at over-the-horizon ranges. What makes it special is that far from firing traditional unguided shells - as most naval guns have been designed for - it fires the Long Range Land Attack Projectile (LRLAP), a 155-millimetre (6.1-inch) precision guided artillery shell that, thanks to base bleed rocket assistance and an extended range fin glide trajectory, can travel over 105 kilometres (65 miles) to a target. What's more, it then has a circular error probable (ie accuracy) of only 50 metres (164 feet), making it incredibly precise even at great distance. Throw in the fact that the AGS can fire ten of these LRLAPs per minute from its stealth-designed turret and that it can fire traditional unguided munitions as well and it becomes clear why it's being incorporated into many of today's warships.

### Turret

The MK 110's turret is capable of a full-circle sweep and contains the gun's firing systems. The turret allows the gun to elevate from -10° through to +77° and is protected with a ballistic shield to disguise it from radars.

### Hoist

The MK 110's 57mm (2.2in) Mk 295 Mod 0 ammunition is delivered to the turret emplacement via a mechanical loading hoist. Ammunition is stacked 120 rounds deep and automatically fed into the firing chamber.

### Barrel

The MK 110 has a single firing barrel with a progressive, 24-groove parabolic twist. The barrel's bore length is 3,990mm (157in), with the gun capable of firing 57mm (2.2in) conventional and smart munitions

DIDYOUKNOW? The Type 26 frigate is installed with the Phalanx close-in weapon system

#### Vertical Launch System

The Vertical Launch System (VLS) is a state-of-the-art multi-missile launching system. Unlike previous systems, which could only fire one specific type of missile, the VLS is modular so a variety of projectiles can be fired from the same enclosures. The missiles, which on the Zumwalt-class destroyers include the RIM-162 Evolved Seasparrow missile, Anti-Submarine Rocket (ASROC) and Tactical Tomahawk subsonic cruise missile, are enclosed in a series of launch cells within the ship's hull and, when launched, are fired out of the top of the deck. By concealing the missiles within the ship until needed, the VLS improves the ship's overall radar cross-section, making it harder to detect. Each missile fired from a VLS cell is of the guided variety, with a selection of high-explosive warheads directed to the target by radar or GPS.

#### **Phalanx CIWS**

Every battleship built today comes with a close-in weapon 40d 38 system, or CIWS, and out of these systems the Phalanx CIWS is the leader of the pack. It is a point-defence weapon designed to attack any target - be that enemy fighter jets or missiles – which has managed to evade the battleship's longerrange offensive weapons with its massive 20mm (0.8in) M61 Vulcan Gatling gun. What makes it really special though is its advanced targeting system, which consists of two independent antennas that work together to engage a target. The first antenna is used for searching for the incoming target and delivers bearing, velocity, range and altitude information. The second antenna is then used to track the target on its approach until it is in firing range. As soon as an incoming target is close enough, the Phalanx can then automatically fire, using a selection of sensors to guide spent rounds at the unfortunate target in a split second.

#### Radar

A bulbous tubular radome encases the Phalanx's Ku-band search and gun-laying radar. The search antenna sweeps for threats, and once a target is confirmed as hostile, the gun-laying antenna locks on.

#### Drum

Ammunition for the Gatling cannon comes courtesy of a large magazine drum. This dispenser can feed the cannon at a rate of over 4,000 rounds per minute.

#### Gun

034

Damage is dealt with a 20mm (0.8in) M61 Vulcan autocannon. The cannon has a muzzle velocity of over 1,100m/s (3,600ft/s) and an effective range of up to 3.6km (2.2mi). 1 Moores Graphics; Corbis; Getty; BAE Systems







# 148 Co

#### **Concorde** The supersonic plane that changed the way we travel

## 150

#### Supermarine Spitfire

See how this iconic fighter dominated the skies during the Second World War

## 152

#### Lancaster bomber

A look inside the plane that helped secure victory for the Allies in WWII

### 154

#### Messerschmitt Me 262

This German fighter brought incredible speed to the skies during the aerial dogfights of the Second World War

## 156

**F-86 Sabre** A versatile fighter t 158

#### tank that brought massive firepower to the war

#### **160** The Model T Discover more about the car

100

164

166

#### **162** The Flying Scotsman Locomotive

the masses

Take a ride on board the film star, record breaker and beloved national treasure

The Tiger tank

Learn about the German

that brought motoring to

#### The Mary Rose

See what daily life was like on board this amazing flagship of Henry VIII's fleet

#### The Mayflower

A complete guide to the ship that took the Pilgrim Fathers to America

### 168

#### **HMS Victory**

The Royal Navy ship that helped ensure British supremacy during the 18th and 19th centuries

**70** Cu

#### Cutty Sark

On board the world's last remaining intact tea clipper on earth

#### U-boats explained

Find out how these German submarines reaped havoc during the world wars

174

172

#### Bathyscaphe Trieste

The deep sea diver that reached the bottom of the Mariana Trench

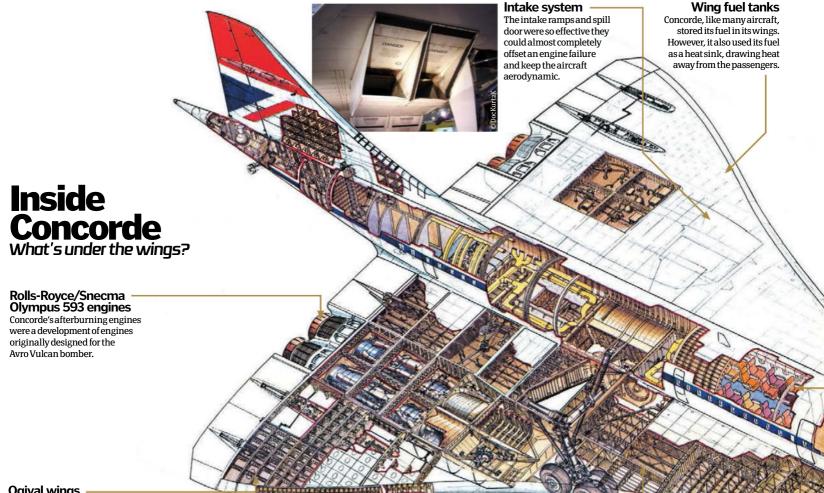
"Concorde's nose dipped in order to help visibility"

A versatile fighter that was as fast as it was lethal









#### **Ogival wings**

Concorde's 'double delta' wings helped its aerodynamic profile and speed.

#### Lighter, stronger components

Concorde was constructed using 'sculpture milling', a process that reduced the amount of parts required while making those that were necessary lighter and stronger.



# An aircraft that could fly across the Atlantic in less than three hours seemed as impossible as it was desirable



Flying faster than the speed of sound has always been the sole proviso of the military, but in the late-Sixties, Russia, France, the UK and the US were all working on the idea of

supersonic commercial travel.

Concorde was the result of France and the UK combining their efforts to produce a supersonic airliner and, even now, it's impossible not to be impressed by its pioneering stature.

Its ogival or double-curved wings kept it aerodynamic and dictated much of the plane's shape, as they forced the nose up on taxiing, take off and landing. To help minimise drag on the aircraft as well as improve visibility, the nose cone could move, dropping down to improve visibility then straightening out in flight to improve the aerodynamic profile.

Concorde's engines also had to be modified for extended supersonic flight. Jet engines can only take

in air at subsonic speed so the air passing into the engines had to be slowed when flying at Mach 2.0. Worse, the act of slowing the air down generated potentially damaging shock waves. This was controlled by a pair of intake ramps and an auxiliary spill door that could be moved during flight, slowing the air and allowing the engine to operate efficiently. This system was so successful that 63 per cent of Concorde's thrust was generated by these intakes during supersonic flight.

© John Batchelor / www.john





1. Bell X-1 As well as being the first aircraft to break the speed of sound, the X-1 was the first in a long line of pioneering aircraft.



2. SR-71 Blackbird A futuristic, high-altitude reconnaissance aircraft, the SR-71 was capable of up to Mach 3.35, or

2,275 miles per hour.

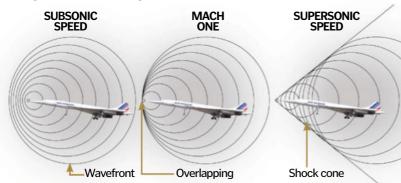
#### THE FAILURE

3. Tupolev-144 (NATO code name -Charger) The TU-144 flew two months before Concorde in 1968 but was ultimately scrapped due to lack of demand.

DID YOU KNOW? The first Concorde test flight took place from Toulouse on 2 March 1969

### The sonic boom

Sonic booms are generated by the passage of an object through the air. This passage creates pressure waves that travel at the speed of sound. The closer the aircraft gets to the speed of sound, the closer these waves become until they merge. The aircraft then forms the tip of a 'Mach cone', the pressure wave at its nose combining with the fall in pressure at its tail as it passes to create the distinctive 'boom' sound.



Passenger cabin Concorde could carry 92 passengers or be reconfigured internally to carry up to 120.

> The interior of a British Airways Concorde



#### Undercarriage

The undercarriage was unusually strong due to the high angle the plane would rise to at rotation, just prior to take off, which put a tremendous amount of stress on the rear wheels in particular.

And yet Concorde still had to contend with the heat generated by supersonic flight. The nose - traditionally the hottest part of any supersonic aircraft - was fitted with a visor to prevent the heat reaching the cockpit while the plane's fuel was used as a heat sink, drawing heat away from the cabin.

Even then, owing to the incredible heat generated by compression of air as Concorde travelled supersonically, the fuselage would extend up to 300 millimetres, or almost one foot. The most famous manifestation of this was a gap that would open up on the flight deck between the flight engineer's console and the bulkhead. Traditionally, engineers would place their hats in this gap, trapping them there after it closed. 🌼



# End of an e

Mike Bannister (top left)

piloted the first Concorde

flight following the

Gonesse disaster

On 25 July 2000, Air France Flight 4590 crashed in Gonesse, France, killing all 100 passengers and nine crew as well as a further four on the ground.

Although the crash was caused by a fragment from the previous aircraft to take off, passenger numbers never recovered and were damaged still further by the rising cost of maintaining the ageing aircraft and the slump in air travel following the 9/11 attacks.

As a result, on 10 April 2003, Air France and British Airways announced their Concorde fleets would be retired later that year.

Cockpit Concorde's were the last aircraft BA flew that required a flight engineer in the cockpit with the pilot and copilot.

Despite an attempt by Richard Branson to purchase BA's Concorde fleet for Virgin Atlantic, the planes were retired following a week-long farewell tour that culminated in three Concordes landing at Heathrow, and the very final flight of a Concorde worldwide landing in Filton, Bristol.

BA still owns its Concorde fleet: one is on display in Surrey, a second is being kept nearairworthy by volunteers at the Le Bourget Air and Space Museum, and a third, also at that site, is being worked on by a joint team of English and French engineers.

The statistics...



BAC/Aerospatiale Concorde

Manufacturer: BAC (Now BAE Systems) and Aerospatiale (Now EADS)

Year launched: 1976 Year retired: 2003 Number built: 20

Dimensions: Length: 61.66m Wingspan: 25.6m Height: 3.39m

Capacity (passengers):

Up to 120 passengers Unit cost: £23 million in 1977 Cruise speed: Mach 2.02

(1.320mph) Max speed: Mach 2.04

(1.350mph) Propulsion: 4x Rolls-Royce/

Snecma Olympus 593 engines Ceiling: 60,000ft

Thrust-by-wire Concorde was one of the

first aircraft to use an onboard computer to help manage its thrust levels.

#### Nose

Concorde's nose drooped to help visibility on take off and landing and straightened in flight.



149



# Supernarine Spitfire

Arguably the most iconic fighter aircraft of the Second World War, the RAF Spitfire to this day is championed for its prowess, grace and versatility

Rolls-Royce Vee-12 engine The Spitfire utilised two variant of

Rolls-Royce engine during its production life span, the 27-litre Merlin and the 36.7-litre Griffon.

Propeller Original Spitfires had wooden propellers, these were later replaced with variable-pitch propellers, and more blades were added as horsepower increased.



Airframe

The aircraft's airframe was an amalgamation of a streamlined semisingle piece of aluminium alloy with an enclosed cockpit, allowing increased responsiveness and ease of flight.

**Gun-emplacement** The original armament of the Spitfire comprised of eight .303-inch Browning machine guns, each with 300

rounds of ammunition.

#### MAX SPEED 450mph RANGE 400 miles LENGTH 32ft 11ins THE STAT WINGSPAN 36ft 11in ARMAMENT 20mm cannon x4 RAF SPITFIRE

Designed in the technologically

fervent and innovatory melting

pot of the Second World War, the Supermarine Spitfire became

the fighter plane of the times.

With its simple lines, elegant frame and superb

aerodynamics, the Spitfire was to live on in the

aeronautical engineer Reginald Mitchell, who

led a dedicated and talented team of designers.

Originally planned as a short-range air-defence fighter, the Spitfire was built for speed and

agility, traits that it was to need in the explosive

dogfights it was to partake in as it met enemy

fighters and bombers. Building a fighter plane,

though, is more complex than listing desirable

traits however, and the Spitfire's construction

is a balletic series of compromises between

The frame of a spitfire with its elliptical wings is one of its most defining characteristics,

casting a distinctive silhouette against the sky.

The ellipse shaping was used to minimise drag

and the guns required for self defence. A simple

while having the necessary thickness to

accommodate the retracted undercarriages

compromise that had the resulting benefit of

contrast, the airframe - which was influenced by exciting new advances in all metal, low-

wing plane construction – was a complex and

well-balanced amalgamation of a streamlined

fully enclosed cockpit. This allowed unrivalled

responsiveness and ease of flight, making the

semi-single piece of aluminium alloy and a

Spitfire a favourite for pilots.

having an incredibly individual shape. In

weight, aerodynamics and firepower.

minds of generations during the war and for

The Spitfire was the brainchild of

decades to come.

DIDYOUKNOW? By 1939, approximately ten per cent of all Spitfires had been lost as a result of training accidents

#### Fully enclosed cockpit The benefits of a fully enclosed cockpit were numerable, most notably though it improved the Spitfire's aerodynamics.

# **Inside the Spitfire**

What made this aircraft so spectacular?

#### Elliptical wing

The elliptical wing of the Spitfire is a defining design characteristic, functional to the extreme and aesthetically pleasing to the eye.

Fuselage The fuselage of the Spitfire was constructed from toughened aluminium alloy, composing of 19 individual frames.

Undercarriage The Spitfire's undercarriage was fully retractable, a refinement that was not commonplace in earlier aircraft.

60000

Arguably, the other most defining and success-inducing element of the Spitfire was its engine, which took on the form of the Rolls-Royce Merlin and Griffon engines. Planned by a board of directors at Rolls-Royce who realised that their current Vee-12 engine was topping out at 700hp and that a more powerful variant would be needed, first the Merlin and later the Griffon engines were designed. The Merlin at first delivered 790hp, short of the 1,000hp goal set in its design brief, however this was to increase to 975hp in a few years. The Griffon then built upon the success of the Merlin, delivering at the climax of its advancement a whopping 2,035hp. These engines were to prove tantamount to the airframe and wing designs in the dominance of the Spitfire.

Despite its origins lying in short-range home defence, the Spitfire was to prove so versatile and successful that it was quickly adapted for a wide variety of military purposes. Many variants were created, including designs tailored for reconnaissance, bombing runs, high-altitude interception and general fighterbomber operations. The most notable derivative, however, was the multi-variant Seafire, specially designed for operation on aircraft carriers with the added ability to double-fold its wings for ease of storage.

Considering the place in history that the Spitfire holds – a fighter-bomber aircraft that bridged the gap between the age of the propeller engine to that of the jet - the fact that they are still collected (with an average cost of £1.4 million) and flown today is unsurprising. The Spitfire is a timeless piece of engineering that shows some of the most creative and advanced efforts in military history. 🌼



# Lancaster

# Famed for its prowess and entrenched in popular culture by The Dam Busters film of 1955, the Lancaster bomber played a vital role in securing an allied victory in World War II



Arguably the most famous heavy bomber of World War II, the Avro-built Lancaster bomber undertook some of the most dangerous and complex missions yet encountered by the RAF. Primarily a night bomber but frequently used during the day too, the Lancasters

under Bomber Command flew some 156,000 sorties during the war, dropping 609,000 tons of bombs. Among these bombs was the famous 'bouncing bomb' designed by British inventor Barnes Wallis, a payload that would lead the Lancaster to remain famed long after 1945. We take a look inside a Avro Lancaster to see what made it so successful.

#### The statistics...

#### Lancaster bomber

Crew: 7 Length: 21.18m Wingspan: 31.09m Height: 5.97m Weight: 29,000kg Powerplant: 4 x Rolls-Rovce Merlin XX V12 engines Max speed: 280mph Max range: 3,000 miles Max altitude: 8,160m Armament: 8 x .7.7mm Browning machine guns; bomb load of 6.300kg



#### Turrets

As standard the Lancaster bomber was fitted with three twin 7.7mm turrets in the nose, rear and upper-middle fuselage. In some later variants of the Lancaster the twin 7.7mm machine guns were replaced with 12.7mm models, which delivered more power. The rear and uppermiddle turrets were staffed permanently by dedicated gunners, while the nose turret was staffed periodically by the bomb aimer when caught up in a dogfight.

Lancaster bombers dropped 609,000 tons ofbombs

#### Crew

Due to its large size, hefty armament and technical complexity, the Lancaster bomber had a crew of seven. This included: a pilot, flight engineer, navigator, bomb aimer, wireless operator, mid-upper and rear gunners. Many crew members from Lancasters were awarded the Victoria Cross for their heroic actions in battle, a notable example being the two awarded after a daring daytime raid on Augsburg, Germany.

### **Inside** a Lancaster bomber

#### Bomb bay

The bomb bay could carry a great payload. Indeed, the bay was so spacious that with a little modification it could house the massive Grand Slam "earthquake" bomb, a 10,000kg giant that when released would reach near sonic speeds before penetrating deep into the Earth and exploding.

#### Fuselage

The Lancaster was designed out of the earlier Avro Type 683 Manchester III bomber, which sported a three-finned tail layout and was similar in construction. While the overall build remained similar the tri-fin was removed in favour of a twin-finned set up instead. This is famously one of only a small number of design alterations made to the bomber, which was deemed to be just right after its test flights.



Over 7,000 bombers were built

High calibre While 7.7mm machine guns were standard on Lancaster bombers, selective later variants were fitted with twin

dorsal positions.

127mm turrets in both tail and

#### Slam-dunk

bomber

2 Lancaster bombers often had their already-large bomb bays modified in order to carry the monumental 10,000 kilogram Grand Slam "earthquake" bombs. Busted

3 A selection of bombers became famous after Operation Chastise, a mission to destroy German dams in the Ruhr Valley, the inspiration for the film *The Dam Busters*.



**4** Between 1942 and 1945 Lancaster bombers flew 156,000 sorties and dropped approximately 609,000 tons of bombs on military and civilian targets. Black label 5 The lager company Carling used footage of Lancaster bombers to create a parody of The Dam Busters in which a

German soldier catches the

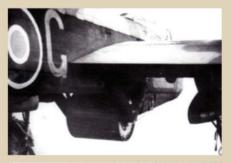
bouncing bombs.

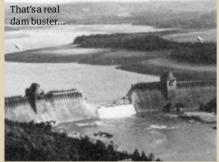
DIDYOUKNOW? A single Lancaster bomber cost £50,000 in 1942, roughly £1.5 million in today's currency

### The bouncing bomb

One of the most famous parts of the Lancaster's heritage is its role in carrying and releasing the 'bouncing bomb' payload, as glamourised in the 1955 film *The Dam Busters*. The bomb was designed by Barnes Wallis – who was also the creator of the Grand Slam and Tallboy bombs – and was special in its ability to bounce along the top of a surface of water, much akin to skimming a stone. It was designed to counteract and evade German defences below and above the waterline, allowing Allied forces to target German hydroelectric dams and floating vessels.

In May 1943 the bouncing bombs were utilised in Operation Chastise, an allied mission to destroy German dams in the Ruhr Valley. The aircraft used were modified Avro Lancaster Mk IIIs, which had much of their armour and central turret removed in order to accommodate the payload. Despite eight of the Lancasters being lost during the operation, as well as the lives of 53 crew, a small number of bouncing bombs were released and they caused two dams to be breached, one to be heavily damaged and 1,296 civilians to be killed.





#### Powerplant

The Lancaster bomber was powered by four Rolls-Royce Merlin V12 engines. These were chosen by the Lancaster's chief designer Roy Chadwick due to their reliability, as the incumbent bomber – the Avro Manchester – had adopted the Rolls-Royce Vulture and had been troubled by engine failure consistently when in service.



# Messerschmitt Me 262

How this German fighter aircraft brought terrifying speed and combative dominance to the aerial battlefields of World War II





Speed kills. This is a fact of war that the Nazi regime understood well, employing it to great effect with their 'Blitzkrieg' (lightning war) tactics of WWII,

puncturing holes in Allied lines with great speed and firepower. It was a mantra they incorporated into all aspects of their military and, as shown in the groundbreaking Messerschmitt Me 262 fighter jet, often generated spectacular results.

The Me 262 was the most advanced aviation design brought to fruition during World War II, and the first ever operational jet-powered fighter aircraft in the world. It featured a state-of-the-art, streamlined steel and aluminium alloy chassis, twin super-powerful Junkers Jumo 004 B-1 turbojet engines and a suite of weaponry that allowed it to fulfil a wide variety of roles. It was originally conceived to be a high-speed fighter-interceptor used to take down Allied bombers during sorties (flight missions), however under order from Adolf Hitler himself, its role was widened to also include bombing duties. Its aerial dominance rested on its high top speed of 900km/h (560 mph), which obliterated its nearest rivals, the American P-51 Mustang and British Spitfire. Indeed, the extreme velocity that the Me 262 brought to the aerial battlefield meant that traditional dog-fighting tactics needed to be rewritten, with Allied pilots unable to track the aircraft with their electric gun turrets or tail them over long stretches. Instead, Allied pilots had to gang up and attempt to force the 262's pilot into making low-speed manoeuvres, from which it could be shot down.

This formidable power came from the turbojets. They didn't provide as much thrust at lower speeds than that of propellers, meaning that Me 262s took longer to reach high speed. However, once flying, the aircraft could easily outpace any Allied plane. Further, the turbojets granted the Me 262 a higher rate of climb than its contemporaries, which, when used tactically, allowed them to out-position the enemy and line up attack runs on lower-flying bombers.

#### Airframe

The Me 262's airframe was made from steel and aluminium alloy, while the cockpit canopy consisted of two rounded plastic glass sections mounted in a frame on a tubular base. The airframe was fitted with a tricycle undercarriage arrangement.

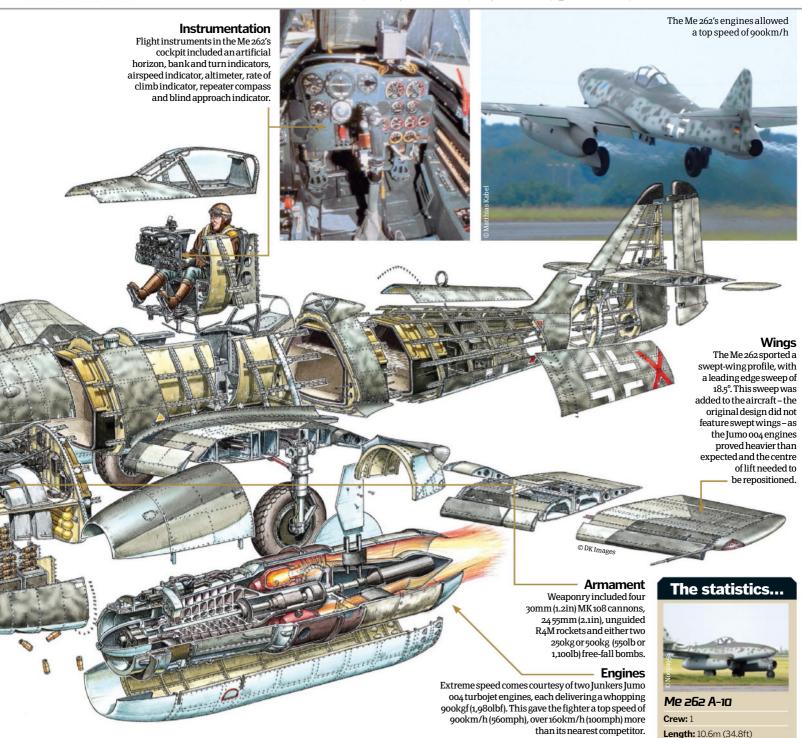
Air-to-air damage was delivered with four 30mm MK 108 cannons, as well as 24 55mm R4M rockets. The Me 262's cannons allowed for short-range firing runs, while the unguided R4M rockets allowed larger targets to be peppered with high-explosive munitions, each one capable of totally destroying any aircraft of the day. Air-to-ground attacks were actualised through a selection of 250kg or 500kg (550lb to 1,100lb) free-fall bombs, which were stored and released from dedicated bomb bays. Through its weaponry and intense speed, the Me 262 racked up a reported five-to-one kill rate, shooting down a variety of different Allied aircraft.

Unfortunately, the reign of the Me 262 was short-lived, as mass delays in bringing it to operational functionality meant that it was not introduced until the spring of 1944, just over a year before the close of the war. Further, poor parts availability and dissemination of maintenance information to mechanics led to serious deficiencies in fleet fly time, with few aircraft in the air at any one time. Due to its aerial dominance, Allied forces **Delay 1** The Me 262 was not introduced until the spring of 1944. Massive delays in attaining operational status for its Junkers Jumo 004 B-1 turbojet engines held it back. 90°
Post war, former Me 262 pilot Hans Guido Mutke claimed to be the first to ever exceed Mach 1, alleging that on 9 April 1945, he broke the limit in a straight-down 90° dive. Survivors

Very few original Me 262s still exist today, with limited production run during the war and heavy dismantling after it, leaving less than 11 of the aircraft in existence. Dominance

Allied pilots struggled to counter the Me 262's dominance, so decided to undertake bombing runs during 1944 and 1945 on Me 262 production factories. Fly-along 5 The Collings Foundation's recent reconstruction project built three Me 262s, their Jumo 004 engines replaced with J-85s. They're now being booked for fly-along sessions.

DIDYOUKNOW? The Messerschmitt Me 262 was the first operational, jet-powered fighter aircraft in the world



soon identified the Me 262's potential threat and dedicated large quantities of bombing sorties to destroying construction factories and launch bases.

"The Me 262 was the most advanced aviation design brought to fruition during World War II"





"The Sabre was one of the first military jets capable of firing guided air-to-air missiles"

# F-86 Sabre

#### Considered the foremost military aircraft of the Fifties, the F-86 Sabre was a highly versatile fighter jet as fast as it was lethal



The F-86 Sabre was a highly successful single-seat fighter jet built by North American Aviation (now

part of Boeing) in the late-Forties. The aircraft – the first western jet to feature swept wings, as well as one of the first capable of breaking the sound barrier in a dive – saw action throughout the Korean War and Cold War, and has become a highy recognisable icon in aircraft engineering history.

Built initially to combat the Russian MiG-15, the Sabre was geared towards flight superiority roles, dispatched to undertake furious high-speed dogfights. Though inferior to the Russian jet in terms of lightness and weaponry, the reduced transonic drag delivered by the swept wings – combined with its streamlined fuselage and advanced electronics – granted it far superior handling. This ability to outmanoeuvre the MiG-15 saw it establish supremacy in combat.

Despite overall armament inferiority to its rivals, the Sabre was one of the first military jets capable of firing guided air-to-air missiles and later variants, such as the F-86E, were fitted with radar and targeting systems that were revolutionary for the time. These factors, along with its high service ceiling (ie maximum altitude) and its generous range of around 1,600 kilometres (1,000 miles), therefore enabled it to intercept any enemy aircraft with ease.

However, today the Sabre is most known for its famous world recordbreaking performances, with variants of the jet setting five official speed records over a six-year period in the Forties and Fifties. Indeed, the F-86D made history in 1952 by not just setting the overall world speed record (1,123 kilometres/698 miles per hour), but then bettering it by an additional 27 kilometres (17 miles) per hour the following year. It is partly due to these records that

the F-86 remains to be a

beloved aircraft and will be remembered throughout history.

Today there are no F-86s that are still in service in national militaries. They have naturally been replaced by more modern and more advanced aircrafts as time went by and new technologies were developed. However, due to their iconic status and reliable handling, many remain in operation in the civilian sphere, with 50 privately owned jets registered in the US alone. They are extremely popular with collectors and aircraft enthusiasts alike, and continue to inspire the next generation of engineers to this day.

Wing Both wings and tail are swept back, with the former fitted with electrically operated flaps and automatic leading-edge slats. The swept wings lend it excellent agility in dogfights.

On board the F-86E

Explore the advanced engineering that makes the Sabre such a formidable fighter jet...

#### Fuselage

A tapered conical fuselage is installed with a nose cone air inlet. Air is ducted under the cockpit and delivered to the J47 engine before being expelled at the rear of the plane via a nozzle.

Although built in North America at least 20 other countries used Sabres in their air forces, including Japan, Spain and the UK

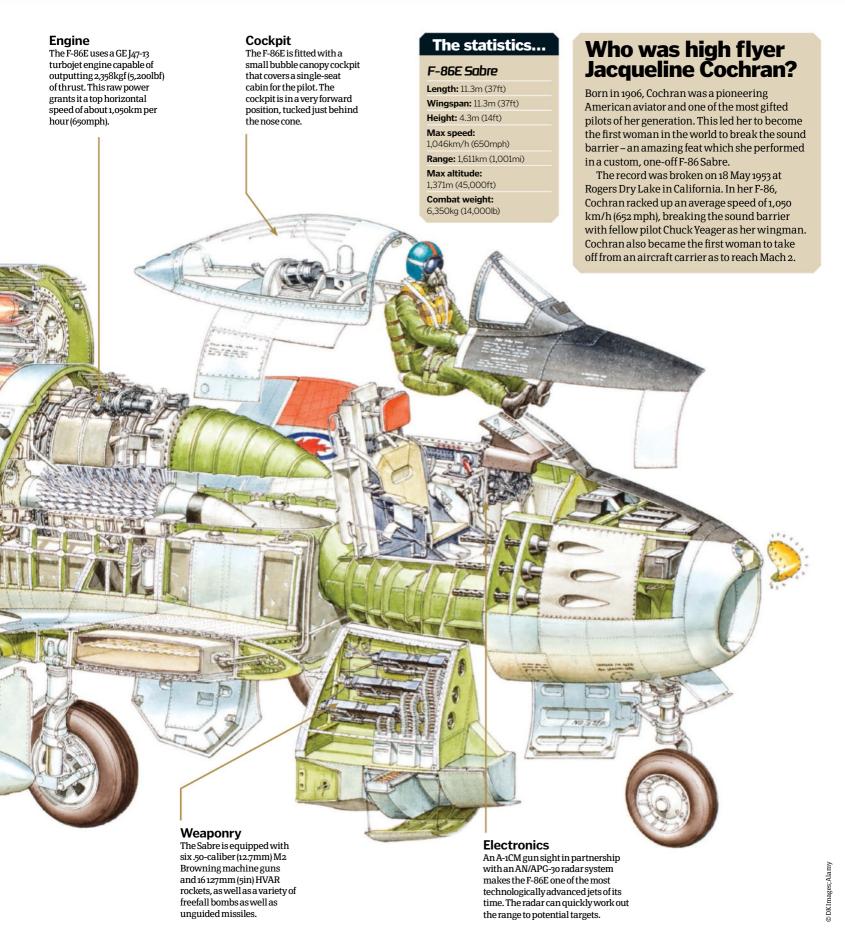


#### RECORD BREAKERS AVIATION HAT-TRICK 1,151km/h

#### **SPEED DEMON**

The F-86 Sabre has broken the world speed record not once but three times, the fastest of which was in 1953 when it reached a zippy 1,151 kilometres (715 miles) per hour.

**DIDYOUKNOW?** US production of the F-86 Sabre ended in December 1956







Responsible for the tank's welfare, positioning and activity, Tiger Commanders were experienced

10. Side/rear hull armour Weaker and thinner than the armour at the front of the tank, the walls of the side hull were 2.4 inches thick or less.

3. Gunner Operating the Tiger's monster gun, the gunner sat next to the tank's Commander

The German heavy tank of choice during World War II, the Tiger was a formidable adversary, bringing massive armour and firepower to the theatre of war

9. Engine In order to shift the tank's huge weight (56.9 tons), a Maybach HL230 P45V-12 petrol engine was installed at the rear of the Tiger.

Tiger tanks were deployed throughout Europe as well as Africa during World War II



Along with the Panzer, the Tiger is one of the most iconic German tanks of the Second World War. A conglomeration of metal and man, built to puncture holes

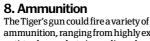
in allied forces from the snowy plains of Russia, through the rolling countryside of France, to the dusty desert plains of North Africa, the Tiger was feared and rightly so, as it was an efficient and powerful killer. It was armed with a 8.8cm main gun, capable of firing rounds that not only tore through enemy armour but also carried highly explosive tips which ripped man and machine in two. On top of this it sported armour that was impregnable at wide firing angles and distances and was driven by commanders who had already proved themselves in warfare. It was due to these attributes that Tiger tanks accounted for thousands of kills.

Central to the Tiger's success was the radical change in its design philosophy. Switching from the traditional all-rounder designs of earlier German tanks, the Tiger was built with a focus on massive armour and firepower at the expense of manoeuvrability. This gave the Tiger the stopping power to pierce any armour the allied forces brought to the field of war, while also greatly minimising the probability of having its own armour broken. In fact, with 100mm (3.9") frontal hull armour, as well as the basically impregnable 120mm (4.7") frontal turret armour, attempting to take on a Tiger from the front was almost impossible. Indeed, historically in order to take out a Tiger allied forces were often forced to flank it so they could target the weaker side and rear armour, as well as getting as close as possible to maximise the chance of piercing it.

The firepower that this new breed of tank gave the German forces on the other hand, did not need



DIDYOUKNOW? According to documents, a number of Tiger tanks destroyed enemy tanks at ranges greater than one mile



ammunition, ranging from highly explosive anti-tank rounds, to incendiary shrapnel.

> 7. Frontal turret armour As with the front hull, the turret's front armour was very thick. measuring in at a massive 4.7 inches.

5. Krupp 8.8cm KwK 36 L/56 gun Bringing the pain to allied forces, the large Krupp-made 8.8cm gun had a very flat trajectory and was famed for its accuracy and range.

1. Driver Controlling the speed and direction of the tank, the driver sat to the side of the Tiger's gearbox.

Certain terrains such as mud caused the tank's wheels to jam



Most Tiger tanks are now decommissioned and reside in museums

> 6. Frontal hull armour The armour of the front hull was 3.9 inches thick, providing maximum protection from frontal assaults.





Tiger Tank

Price: 250,000 Reichsmark Speed: 38km/h (24mph) **Operational range:** 110-195km (68-120 miles) Weight: 56.9 tons Crew: 5

Engine: Maybach HL230 P45 (V-12, 690.4hp) Firepower: 8.8cm KwK 36 L/56 (92 rounds)

2. Radio operator Crucial for communication and co-ordinating the attacks, the Tiger's radio operator was pivotal to its successful operation.



main gun with rounds to suit most situations, be that highly explosive anti-tank shells, armour piercing rounds or anti-infantry incendiary shrapnel rounds. Of course, as we know from the

unfolding of history, the Tiger's dominance was short lived. This was due to multiple factors but mainly stemmed from its costly production limiting the amount of units produced compared to its contemporaries - and also its poor mobility over certain terrain. Indeed, the Tiger was often too heavy for bridges and therefore had to drive through shallow rivers and gullies, a dangerous process considering the fragile nature of its multi-wheel, interlapped design, as in cold weather water, snow and mud often jammed them badly. Of course, the final nail in the coffin was at the close of the war, when much of Germany's armaments were destroyed post defeat. 🌼



gunners to hit targets well over 1,100 metres away no bigger than 50cm². In fact, reports from the time indicate that Tigers took out numerous allied tanks at a range of over a mile (1,600 metres), thanks to their gun's flat trajectory and expulsion of rounds at high velocity. Ammunition types could be varied too, allowing the gunner to load the Tiger's

#### "It couldn't climb steep hills if the tank was low on fuel"

Pioneer of the assembly line

STORIC



#### Passenger door

On this model, only the rear passengers get side doors. Without a door, the driver can easily jump into the car after starting it, but is more vulnerable to the elements. Hood Folds out to offer limited protection from the weather.

> Brass horn The rubber bulb is squeezed to warn other road users of your presence.

**Starting handle** Two or three turns are needed to get the engine started.

**Paraffin lamp** This holds a wick burner fuelled by paraffin (kerosene).

**Glass windshield** This is divided into two parts.

The top part can be swung down over the bottom half

when the hood is lowered

Floor lever Early models had two floor levers and two foot pedals. The reverse control foot pedal replaced one of the floor levers.

Running board Acts as a step to gain easy access into the car. It also protects the car body and passengers from dirt and splashes of mud from the wheels.





By today's standards, Henry Ford's Model T has many unusual characteristics. Before you can jump into the driver's seat, you have to turn a hand crank at the front of the car to start it. This is a hazardous process as the hand crank can break your thumb if the engine backfires, and if the throttle lever on the steering column is not set properly it will run you over as soon as it starts. Fortunately, an optional electric starter was introduced in 1919.

The Model T has three foot pedals and a floor lever. To drive off, you increase the throttle lever, move the floor lever forwards from its neutral position and depress the clutch foot pedal on the left. As you pick up speed, you can move from Acetylene generator When switched on it produces gas that is piped to the headlamps. Each headlamp is then lit by a match.

#### The statistics... Model T

Manufacturer: Ford Motor Company

Year introduced: 1908 Dimensions: Length: 2,540mm, width: 1,422mm, height: 2,387mm Engine: 2896cc Top speed: 45mph Horse power: 22.5 Required fuel: Petrol Unit price: \$850

first to second gear by releasing pressure on the clutch pedal. To stop, simply reduce the throttle, press down the clutch pedal, depress the brake foot pedal on the right and put the floor lever into neutral. To go backwards you keep the floor lever in neutral and press down the middle reverse foot pedal.

Early versions of the car had brass acetylene lamps, and its ten-gallon fuel tank was mounted under the front seat. As this fed petrol to the carburettor using gravity, the Model T could not climb steep hills if the tank was low on fuel. The solution to this was to drive up hill in reverse.

Its engine is front mounted, and features four cylinders in one en bloc casting. This simple engine is relatively





**1. Buick Model 10** In 1908, 4,002 of these three-seater, Touring Runabouts were sold for \$900 each. The hood was an optional extra. They can now sell for around \$40,000.



2. White Type E Before the domination of the Model T and the internal combustion engine, the White Sewing Machine company produced luxury, steam-powered touring cars.



**3. Curved Dash Oldsmobile** 425 of these vehicles were built using mass production methods in 1901, long before Ford improved these methods. It cost \$650.

**DIDYOUKNOW?** Henry Ford said you can have any colour Model T as long as it is black

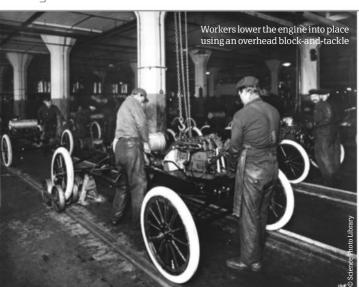


Just as its modern counterparts developed different styles and shapes over the years, so too did the Model T





easy to run and maintain. The first models were runabouts with open bodies and a hood that can be folded down. Lots of different car and truck bodies were later fitted to the Model T chassis by Ford and other companies. Since the Model T was equally at home in town or as an off-road farm workhorse, and available at the cheapest price possible, it quickly dominated the USA and made motoring an essential part of our lives.



#### Mass production The revolutionary methods used by Ford opened up a world of possibilities

Mass production using a moving assembly line was the key innovation that made the Model T so successful. Car production had been largely pitched at the luxury market with hand-built bespoke models being the norm. Henry Leland, who worked for Cadillac, pioneered the standardisation of car components, and moving production lines were used in Chicago slaughterhouses. The genius of Ford was to integrate these methods and reduce the production of the Model T to 84 key areas.

The chassis of the car was run along a track and each worker carried out a very simple and repetitive production task, before it was moved on to the next work area. The engine and other components were made in a similar manner before being added to the chassis. This slavish process made it possible to reduce the time to make one Model T from 12 hours eight minutes to 93 minutes.

As early as 1914, Ford's mass production techniques produced 300,000 cars with 13,000 workers compared to the 66,350 workers at all the other car companies who only produced 280,000 cars.

From 27 September 1908 till the end of production on 26 May 1927, 15 million Model Ts were made. The Model T met and exceeded Henry Ford's vision of creating a simply designed car using the best materials at a price affordable to everyone.





"It travelled at 160.9km/h (100mph) breaking the world speed record"

The ultimate passenger locomotive

# The Flying Scotsman locomotive Inside the film star, record-breaker and national treasure

The original 4472 A1 locomotive was designed by Sir Herbert Nigel Gresley





The Flying Scotsman began life as No 1472, an A1 Pacific-class locomotive. The Pacific class had a 2-6-2 arrangement of wheels, which enabled it to carry a bigger boiler, making it suitable for

long-distance passenger services. Under ownership of the London and North Eastern Railway Company (LNER) it was renumbered the 4472 and christened the Flying Scotsman.

When it broke down and was taken out of regular service it was the ideal candidate for putting on show at the British Empire Exhibition in 1924 and 1925. It was an immediate hit with the public, and its fame was sealed when in 1928 it launched the regular 10am non-stop Flying Scotsman Express Service from King's Cross, London, to Waverley, Edinburgh.

To cope with the 631km (392-mile) route the locomotive pulled a special eight-wheel tender that carried great quantities of water and coal. Since the crew had to be replaced during the eight-hour journey without stopping, a special corridor was built in the tender to allow the relief crew to pass between the train and the cab.

The Flying Scotsman became even more famous on 30 November 1934, when it travelled at 160.9km/h (100mph) breaking the world speed record.

In January 1947, the Flying Scotsman was converted to the A3 class that incorporated a larger boiler with a higher boiler pressure and, a year later, it was re-designated as the No 60103 under the ownership of British Rail. In 1963, it was sold off and went through several owners before being rescued by the National Railway Museum, York, in May 2004.

#### The Flying Scotsman Express Service

#### Tender

Carries 9 tonnes (9.9 tons) of coal and 22,500 litres (5,000 gallons) of water behind the locomotive. An injector pipe sends water to the boiler. Features a small corridor for crew transfer.

> Fireman Shovels coal from the tender into the firebox.

Firebox This is attached to the rear of the boiler barrel, and is cooled by water in the barrel. The size of the firebox is 19.9m<sup>2</sup> (215 sq ft) and the boiler diameter is 1.95m (6ft 5in).

#### **JUNE 186**2

#### Service begins

The East Coast mainline from London to Edinburgh is used to run the first Special Scotch Express, departing at 10am with a journey time of ten and a half hours.

#### Faster

Rivalry between rail companies brought the journey time to as low as seven and a half hours. As this racing was dangerous it is agreed to set the time at eight hours 15 minutes.

A1 class A total of 75 A1-class L locomotives were built in the Twenties and Thirties and most were named after racehorses. All were eventually converted to the improved A3 class

#### **Price tag**

The Flying Scotsman originally cost £7944 to build Including the purchase price and restoration work the National Railway Museum has spent £4 million on it since 2004.

Longest record

The Scotsman was taken to Australia in 1989 where it set a new record for the longest non-stop steam locomotive iourney of 711km (442 miles) from Parkes to Broken Hill.

#### Long distance

The Flying Scotsman assenger locomotive had travelled an impressive 3,340,998.14km (2,076,000 miles) when it was sold by British Rail in 1963.

#### A sound start

The locomotive starred in The Flying Scotsman feature film. Released back in March 1930 it was one of Britain's very first films to include a 'talkie' soundtrack.

O DONCASTER

1938

DIDYOUKNOW? The Flying Scotsman returned to the tracks in 2011, but discovered cracks mean it's out of service until 2012

#### Streamlining

Since the engine was so tall, the cab, dome and chimney had to be virtually flush with the boiler to avoid hitting bridges between Newcastle and Edinburgh.

#### Driver

The driver uses the throttle to control the regulator in the steam dome to increase or decrease the amount of steam sent to the cylinders

#### Steam dome

NC SCOTSM

The water in the boiler turns to steam under high pressure, and rises to the dome. The A1 boiler had 18 opsi while the A3 boiler increased it to 220psi.

The Flying Scotsman was not only known for speed but luxury too

**Boiler tubes** Hot gases from the firebox pass through the tubes, heating the water in the boiler.

#### Sir Nigel Gresley and the LNER NORTH EAS Nº 1866

Herbert Nigel Gresley (19 June 1876-5 April 1941) served his apprenticeship at Crewe Locomotive Works. His leadership and engineering skills led him to become the chief mechanical engineer of the London and North

RAILWAY C° Eastern Railway Company (LNER) based in Doncaster. He designed the A1, and upgraded them to the A3 class. In 1935, he introduced the A4 class that included the Mallard, which gained the world speed record by travelling at 202.7km/h (126mph) in 1938. He

also worked on steering gear for ships and, in total, designed 27 classes of steam locomotive.

Gresley was always eager to test new innovations and incorporate the best ideas from Europe and America into his designs. In 1936 he was knighted by King Edward VIII in recognition of his industry.

with a Kylchap exhaust system

The Scotsman has three cylinders on each side. A Gresley-conjugated valve

gear system orders the operation of

the pistons inside the cylinders.

The movement of the pistons is

trailing wheels 1.12m (3ft 8in).

transferred through these rods to the

wheels. The diameter of the wheels is

0.96m (3ft 2in) for the first four, 2.03m

(6ft 8in) for the coupled set and for the

that evenly mixed the steam

from the pistons and gases

from the boiler tubes to improve performance.

Cylinders

Cranks and connecting rods

#### Chimney In 1958, the Scotsman was fitted

#### The statistics...

The Flying Scotsman Designer: Sir Herbert Nigel Gresley Manufacturer: Doncaster Railway Works Year built: 1923 Class: A3 Length: 21.6m (70ft) Width: 2.8m (9ft 3in) Height: 4m (13ft) Weight: 97.5 tonnes (107 tons) Boiler pressure: 220psi Top commercial speed: 108km/h (67mph)

Top record speed:

160.9km/h (100mph)

Status: Owned by the National Railway Museum, York

The London and North Eastern Railway Company is to thank for the Scotsman name

Official recognition This service had been nicknamed the Flying Scotsman since the 1870s. LNER now officially gives the service this name and gives the 4472 locomotive the same title.

#### Speeding

The restricted journey time of eight hours 15 minutes was officially reduced to seven and a half hours

1932

#### 23 MAY 2011

#### A new beginning

The Class 91, electric locomotive 91101 starts an Edinburgh to London weekday service. It takes just four hours to run the route.

Luxury Passenger comfort is enhanced by the introduction of dining cars, heating and corridors linking carriages





# Life on board the Mary Rose Explore Henry VIII's incredible flagship deck by deck

One of the most famous ships of the age, the Mary Rose is perhaps best known for its tragic demise on 19 July 1545 as it raced out of Portsmouth Harbour to meet the invading French fleet. The vessel, however, has a much longer history than this.

Launched in 1511, the ship engaged in 34 years of service until its sinking at the Battle of the Solent. Built to be part of the Royal Navy that protected England's seas, the ship was a carrack, or great ship, with four masts and was a technological advancement in its own right. Upon engagement in battle, the Mary Rose would fire broadside shots from its many cannons before the crew would look to board the enemy ship.

The Mary Rose was overhauled in 1527 after years of being kept in reserve. The planking was changed to allow space for larger guns with watertight lids. It could now fire shots farther to even hit shoreline targets.

Various theories have tried to explain why it sank. Many claim the crew misjudged the speed and turning circle in the harbour, which unbalanced the vessel and caused it to roll on its side and allow water to rush in. Another describes a gust of wind striking at a vital moment, causing it to capsize. For what came to be its final battle, the ship had been packed with soldiers and guns to engage the enemy. Some think the sheer weight proved too much of a strain. Lastly, an eyewitness account from a French officer claimed that a French cannonball was the culprit, but as yet there is no archaeological evidence to prove that.

### The Mary Rose dissected

The Tudor warship was a complex vessel, building on previous shipbuilding techniques used in caravels

#### Hand-to-hand

combat After a cannon attack, soldiers with swords and spears would then jump board the enemy ship.

#### **Cannons** The ship would sail up

to a target and launch a devastating broadside attack with its bronze and iron cannons. Arrow attack After the initial burst of cannonballs, soldiers armed with bows would stifle any enemy response with a shower of arrows.

#### Storage

Many tools and other materials had to be carried on board for equipment repairs for sails and cannons etc.

#### The statistics..

#### Mary Rose

 Built: 1509-1511

 Years of service: 34

 Length: 33.6m (110.3ft)

 Weight: 600 tons

 Crew: Up to 700 men

 Sank: 19 July 1545

 Raised: 11 October 1982

#### Foodstore

A larder full of preserved food was essential to feed the crew which could number up to 700.

### A great ship's life

The Mary Rose's eventful history from its construction to its surprise sinking

#### • 1509 Construction starts

on the ship. It is

finally completed

and launched in 1511.

**1512** The Mary Rose engages in combat for the first time in the First French War.

#### 513-1522

Chosen as the flagship of the English fleet, it is used in various missions against the Scots and the French, ranging from soldier transportation to sea warfare.

#### 1522-1535

The ship is kept in reserve and given a refit. The wooden planking is improved and more bronze and iron guns are added.



Rose by any other name The ship could possibly be 1 named after the Tudors' Rose crest, the Virgin Mary or Henry VIII's sister, Mary Tudor, who would later go on to become the queen of France.

#### To battle!

2 The Mary Rose first engaged in battle in 1512. It functioned as both a flagship and a transport vessel in numerous skirmishes against the French and the Scots.

#### A big crew

**3** There could be as many as 700 men on board with roles including gunners, sailors and soldiers. Around 90 per cent of the crew perished in the seas of the Solent.

#### **Haul of artefacts**

**4** Items found in the wreckage included food, musical instruments and surgeons tools as well as conventional finds like weapons and navigating equipment.

#### A tricky operation

5 The total time spent on recovery missions to salvage the Mary Rose adds up to 22,710 hours of salvaging. That's the equivalent of more than 946 days!

DIDYOUKNOW? 27,831 dives were made to the Mary Rose during the modern excavation project

## How the Mary Rose wreck was raised

Over the centuries since its sinking, there have been numerous attempts to raise the ship from the seabed. Salvage missions were ordered days after the sinking but the technology at the time was not advanced enough. It was left to deteriorate until rediscovered in the 19th century. Divers went down and many artefacts were retrieved but still no ship emerged. The Mary Rose finally saw the light of day in 1982, using a lifting frame and floating crane to hold it together as it was transported to dry land. The wreck is now housed in the Mary Rose Museum in Portsmouth Dockyard. At first the ship was constantly sprayed with fresh water to rinse out the salt, then a wax solution to stop wood shrinkage, and since 2013 it has entered a drying-out stage.

Social activities Musical instruments, books and games such as backgammon provided entertainment when the

sailors were off-duty.

Senior quarters The captain and officers had the best sleeping arrangements with bigger rooms and some

even having servants.

#### Woodwork

A carpenter provided woodwork for structural repairs and weaponry.

Armoury

An armoury was also on board to equip the soldiers ready for battle.

#### Hold

The bottom deck was just below sea level and was where the majority of cargo was kept.

#### Learn more

More information can be found at the Mary Rose museum site: www.maryrose.org.

#### Galley

1545

but all fail.

The ship's fate is sealed as it

sinks in Portsmouth Harbour

after attempting to engage

in combat. There are efforts

to retrieve it from the seabed

Found in the bowels of the ship, two brick ovens were needed to cook enough food for the massive crew.

#### 1836

After more than 290 undisturbed years, Charles and John Deane rediscover the Mary Rose after it catches on a local fisherman's net. More items are retrieved, including longbows and cannons.



#### 1979

After the Deanes, the ship is again forgotten, until the Mary Rose Trust is set up and begins salvaging operations.

#### 1982

The ship is finally raised on 11 October and work begins to house it in a special building where it can be preserved.





# The Mayflower

# Discover what life was like on board the ship that took the Pilgrim Fathers to America



The Mayflower is one of the most famous ships associated with English maritime history. After transporting the Pilgrim Fathers to a new life in America

during 1620, the Mayflower was often regarded as a symbol of religious freedom in the United States. Originally, however, the Mayflower was a simple cargo ship that was used for the transportation of mundane goods – namely timber, clothing and wine. While statistical details of the ship have been lost, when scholars look at other merchant ships of this period they estimate that it may have weighed up to 182,000 kilograms. It is suggested that the ship would have been around seven metres wide and 30 metres in length.

The ship's crew lived on the upper decks. All in all, 26 men are believed to have manned the Mayflower on her legendary journey. The Master or Commander was a man called Christopher Jones: he occupied the quarters situated at the stern of the ship. The regular crew lived in a room called the forecastle, which was found in the bow – accommodation was cramped, unhygienic and highly uncomfortable. It was constantly drenched by sea water and the officers on board were fortunate in that they had their accommodation in the middle of the ship.

During the historic voyage, the Mayflower carried 102 men, women and children – these Pilgrims were boarded in the cargo area of the ship, which was deep below deck where the living conditions led to seasickness and disease. The Mayflower set sail from England in the July of 1620, but the ship was forced to turn back twice because a vessel that accompanied it began to leak water. Many problems affected the Mayflower and her crew during the voyage. There were serious threats from pirates, but it was storm damage that was to prove problematic on this journey. In the middle part of the expedition, severe weather caused damage to the wooden beam that supported the ship's frame. Fortunately, however, it was repairable.

Several accidents also occurred, including the near drowning of John Howland who was swept overboard but then rescued. Less fortunate was a crew member who died unexpectedly – considered by all as 'mean spirited' – his demise was viewed as a punishment from God. A child was also born during the voyage: Elizabeth Hopkins called her son Oceanus.

The ship reached Cape Cod safely on 11 November 1620. The religious community, who were hoping to start a spiritual life in the New World, thanked God for their survival.

#### "The Mayflower set sail from England in 1620, but was forced to turn back twice"

#### Inside the Mayflower

The Mayflower was a cargo ship that could be divided into three levels, which included the deck with masts, lookout and rigging, and the lower decks, which contained the staff quarters, gun rooms and storage areas. Below this, the hold contained passengers.

**Beakhead** The beakhead is the protruding part of the foremost section of the ship.

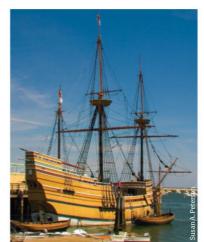
Forecastle Accommodation for the common sailors, the men slept here when not working on deck. L Hold The hold is the deepest section of the ship. It was used to store cargo and accommodate passengers.

# 

#### **Old turkey**

When the Pilgrims arrived in America, the natives taught them how to make canoes, grow maize and establish tobacco plants. They also introduced the newcomers to turkey, which was a native species of North America. For this reason the turkey became a traditional dish eaten at Thanksgiving.

DID YOUKNOWP It's thought that upon her return to England, the Mayflower was likely scrapped for her timber



The Mayflower II replica docked at Plymouth, Massachusetts

Great cabin The quarters assigned to the ship's Master, which had a second bunk for a senior officer or guest.

> Poop deck Used for lookout and navigation, the poop deck provided the sailors with a wide view across the sea.

Capstan and windlass An apparatus that enabled the sailors to raise and lower cargo between deck levels.

> Whipstaff A pole that was attached to the tiller. It was used on 17th Century



ships for steering purposes.

# **Pilgrim Fathers**

In 1620 a group of puritans arrived on the Mayflower destined for the New World. They were known as the Pilgrim Fathers. The Pilgrim Fathers were disillusioned with the ungodly and hedonistic behaviour of their native Englishmen and believed that America was a land of opportunity where they could start a new religious community.

They landed in New Plymouth, and began to build houses, but it is believed that half their population died during the first year of occupation. The New World was seen as a dazzling land and a second Garden of Eden, but in reality the environment was harsh and unforgiving. Some natives were helpful and taught the settlers how to survive this wilderness, and in 1621 they produced their first successful harvest. This was celebrated with the first Thanksgiving - in turn, this became a traditional feast day - and it is still observed as an American national holiday.



# HNS Victory

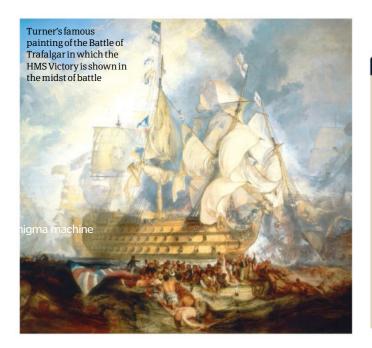
One of the most famous ships of all time, HMS Victory was instrumental in ensuring British naval supremacy during the late 18th and early 19th centuries



The only surviving warship to have fought in the American War of Independence, the French Revolutionary War and the Napoleonic wars, the HMS Victory is one of the most famous ships ever to be built. An imposing first rate ship of the line – line warfare is

characterised by two lines of opposing vessels attempting to outmanoeuvre each other in order to bring their broadside cannons into best range and angle – the Victory was an oceanic behemoth, fitted with three massive gundecks, 104 multiple-ton cannons, a cavernous magazine and a crew of over 800. It was a vessel capable of blowing even the largest enemy vessels out of the water with magnificent ferocity and range, while also outrunning and outmanoeuvring other aggressors.

Historically, it was also to be Vice-Admiral Horatio Lord Nelson's flagship during the epic naval battle off the Cape of Trafalgar, where it partook in the last great line-based conflict of the age, one in which it helped to grant Nelson a decisive victory over the French and Spanish but at the cost of his own life. 🌣



#### The statistics...



HMS Victory

Class: First rate ship of the line Displacement: 3,500 tons Length: 227ft Beam: 51ft Draught: 28ft Propulsion: Sails - 5,440m<sup>2</sup> Speed: 9 knots (17km/h) Armament: 104 guns Complement: 800

#### Sails -

The HMS Victory is a fully rigged ship, with three sets of square sails covering 5,440m<sup>2</sup>. The breadth of the Victory's sails allowed it to sport a maximum top speed of nine knots when operational, which was for the time very impressive considering its size and weight. During the 18th and 19th centuries a fully rigged ship necessitated three or more masts each of which with square rigging. At full flight the Victory could spread a maximum of 37 sails at one time and could carry 23 spares.

#### Crew

There were over 800 people on board the HMS Victory, including gunners, marines, warrant officers and powder monkeys among many others. Life on board was hard for the sailors, who were paid very little for their services and received poor food and little water. Disease was rife too, and punishments for drunkenness, fighting, desertion and mutiny ranged from flogging to hanging.



#### (A) The hull

The hull was the largest storage area on the ship where up to six months of food and drink could be stored, as well as any excess supplies.

#### (B) The orlop

The only other deck below the waterline, the orlop was another storage area and also habitation deck for certain crew members such as the purser.

#### (C) The gundeck

Housed the majority of the Victory's cannons, with a tiered arrangement from top to bottom (largest cannons on the bottom, smallest on the top). These decks also housed the majority of the crew and Royal Marines, sleeping in hammocks suspended from battens fixed to overhead beams. The lower gundeck also acted as mess deck, the space where the crew would live and eat.

#### (D) The quarterdeck

The nerve centre of the ship, where its commander dictated its manoeuvres and actions often under heavy gunfire from rival vessels.

#### (E) The poop deck

Located at the stern, this short deck takes its name from the Latin word puppis, which literally means 'after deck' or 'rear deck'. This deck was mainly used for signalling, but also gave some protection to the man helming the ship's wheel.

#### Cannons

As a first rate ship of the line, the Victory was a three-gundeck warship with over 100 guns. In fact, the Victory was fitted with 104 cannons: 30 x 2.75 ton long pattern 32pounders on the gundeck, 28 x 2.5 ton long 12-pounders on the middle gundeck, 30 x 1.7 ton short 12pounders on the upper gundeck, 12 x 1.7 ton short 12-pounders on the quarterdeck, and 2 x medium 12pounders and 2 x 68-pounder carronades on the forecastle.

© Alex Pan



# **Cutty Sark**

# The world's last intact tea clipper trading ship, the Cutty Sark epitomised the tailend of the age of sail, built to negotiate cross-continent trading routes with great speed



The Cutty Sark was an English clipper-class ship used predominantly to transport tea from China to England. It was built for speed, with a narrow hull, a wide, forward-raked bow and a square rig on a three-mast setup.

These factors enabled the ship to cut through rough waves with greater efficiency than pre-existing trading vessels, allowing produce such as tea, cocoa, coal and wool to be rapidly transported cross continent for expedited delivery (for the time). In fact, the high speeds attainable by clipper-class ships led to the formation of the 'Race of the Tea Clippers', an annual event where various crews battled it out to bring in the first tea shipment of the year.

The Cutty Sark was - and still is today, albeit as a tourist attraction - a prime example of the tea clipper. With planking, deadwoods, stem and sternpost made from American rock elm, a bespoke iron frame, a deck made from teak and solid brass bolting throughout, the ship was one of the most expensive and advanced clippers at sea. This build quality was ensured by its shipbuilder's

determination to outsail the other great clipper of the age the Thermopylae, something that it would proceed to do no less than five times during its career. Luckily, despite the ship falling into poor condition, numerous refits and restorations mean that today its condition remains unchallenged worldwide.

The Cutty Sark

was very

for its era

advanced

Unfortunately, as with many tools and technologies, the age of the Cutty Sark/clipper was not to last. The invention of the steam engine had led to increasing mechanisation throughout the Industrial Revolution and by the late-19th Century steam-powered ships were becoming financially viable to the mass-market. This, in partnership with the opening of the Suez Canal - which created a shortcut between Europe and Asia not traversable by sail-powered ships - caused clippers to be slowly phased out. As such the Cutty Sark was sold in 1895 and re-rigged in Cape Town, South Africa, returning to England in the Twenties to serve as a training ship.

Today the Cutty Sark is preserved in a dry dock in Greenwich, London, where it is viewable to the public as a maritime museum piece. 🌼



Hull The Sark's hull was

made from wood on a metal frame. The ship's deck and brimswere made from teak



Races The Cutty Sark was designed as a merchant vessel, primarily to transport tea from China. Due to the product's popularity, annual races were held to bring the year's first tea to England.

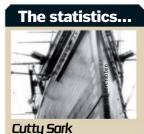
#### Shirty

2 The Cutty Sark's name translates as 'short shirt' in modern English. The name was taken from the famous poem by Scottish poet Robert Burns, Tam o' Shanter. Wool 3 In the early-20th Century the Cutty Sark was bought and redesigned to act as a ship to transport wool. As such, its homeport was switched from London to Lisbon, Portugal.



Fire 5 In 2007 the Cutty Sark was set alight by vandals, leaving it with extensive damage. Luckily, much of the vessel had been dismantled for restoration. The ship reopened to the public on 25 April 2012.

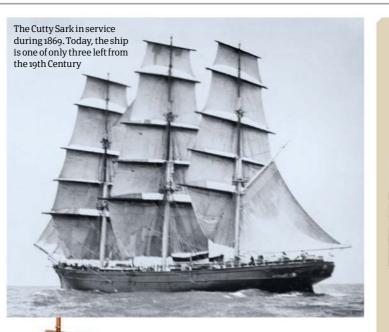
DIDYOUKNOW? The Cutty Sark was moored under Krakatoa just two years before it erupted



Class: Clipper Tonnage: 975 GRT Displacement: 2,100 tons Length: 85m (279ft) Beam: 11m (36ft) Max speed: 32km/h (17kn) Capacity: 1,700 tons Complement: 28-35

ili illilili

Dilli illili



Masts The ship's masts, yards and bowsprit were made from iron. The Sark was equipped with three main masts.

> Sails The Cutty Sark featured a square sail layout due to it being the most aerodynamically

efficient running rig for

attaining high speeds.

# Time waits for no clipper

There are only two other 19th-Century clippers still around, though they are fast decaying



**City of Adelaide** Built: 1864 Fate: Sunk/salvaged Position: Irvine, Scotland Designed to transport passengers and merchandise between England and Australia during the latter's colonisation, the City of Adelaide is today the oldest surviving clipper in existence. During its heyday the Adelaide made 23 annual return voyages to South Australia and, consequently, it is estimated that 250,000 modern-day Australians can trace their lineage to a passenger on the ship. The ship was accidentally sunk while in Prince's Dock, Glasgow, in 1991 and, while salvaged in 1992, is now a severely dilapidated wreck. As with the Cutty Sark, the Adelaide is an A-listed protected structure.



Ambassador

Built: 1869 Fate: Beached

Position: Estancia San Gregorio, Chile Built in the Lavender Dry Dock on the River Thames during 1869, the Ambassador was designed to transport tea from China to England. A frequent contestant in the great tea races of the day, the Ambassador was one of the fastest clipper ships, with a personalbest time of 108 days to complete the journey. After its tea-trading days, the Ambassador was used to transport wool and other products around the world. Unfortunately, in 1899, the ship was in a state of disrepair, with its then owner unable to pay for its restoration. As a result, it was beached in Estancia San Gregorio, Chile, where it remains to this day.

#### — Crew

The Sark had a complement ranging between 28 and 35 men depending on the length and direction of the trade route.

#### Cargo

The Cutty Sark transported primarily tea, wool and coal, however other foodstuffs were carried as the ship was capable of reaching destinations with great speed, reducing spoilage. Germany's powerful submarines

# **U-boats explained**

STORIC

How did these advanced German submarines wreak so much havoc during both the World Wars?

#### Torpedoes

Five 533mm (21in) torpedo tubes – four in the bow and one in the stern – were installed and left armed for quick attack. A total of 14 torpedoes could be carried at any one time.

Hydroplane

short, wing-like

Movement underwater

was controlled with a

series of hydroplanes -

appendages that could

Facing them up caused

be angled as desired.

the vessel to dive.

#### Main gun —

The VII-C was equipped with an 8.8cm (3.5in) SK C/35 naval cannon for use on the surface. It could fire armour-piercing, high-explosive and illumination rounds.

#### The statistics...

#### VII-C U-boat

Air tank

Almost everything on

operate, ranging from

torpedo launchers to

the U-boat required air to

dive tanks. As such, large air tanks were located all over the vessel.

Crew: 44 Length: 67.3m (221ft) Diameter: 6m (20ft) Weight: 761 tons (surfaced)

Surface range:

15,739km (9,780mi) Submerged range:

141.9km (88.2mi) Max surface speed:

30.5km/h (19mph)

Max submerged speed: 13.5km/h (8.4mph) Armament: 14 torpedoes; 60 mines; 8.8cm (3.5in) main gun

#### Dive tank

A series of ballast dive tanks were located at the lower front of the vessel. When on the surface these tanks were empty and filled with air; to submerge, they were flooded with water.

#### Signal station

Even when submerged up to 9m (30ft) the U-boat could still send and receive long-wave radio signals. Codes were encrypted prior to transmission.

#### **Anatomy of a VII-C**

Discover what made this class of U-boat such a formidable opponent out at sea

#### Navigation •

Navigation and detection were handled by a suite of systems including a periscope, radar antenna and magnetic compass. These allowed the U-boat to pick up both surface and undersea targets.

**Control room** 

# **U-BOAT TRIVIA**

#### Pack hunter U-boats were famous for

Luboats were remained hunting targets in groups known as 'wolf packs', which would engage the enemy as a single deadly unit, much like the animal namesake

#### Veteran

While U-boats were at their 2 most numerous and advanced during World War II, early versions were used in World War I too, sinking many a military and civilian ship.

#### **Breaking the rules**

3 Despite the 1919 Treaty of Versaillos factoria construction of submarines, by the start of World War II Germany already had 65 U-boats, with 21 battle-ready

#### Atlantic standoff

**4** U-boats were most heavily used in the Battle of the Atlantic, a campaign to seize control over supply routes to and from America that lasted throughout World War II.

Lone survivor The only VII-C U-boat that remains intact today is model U-995. This vessel is on display at the Laboe Naval Memorial in Schleswig-

Holstein, Germany.

DID YOUKNOW? It's estimated that over 3,000 Allied ships were sunk by U-boats during WWII

#### **Conning tower**

Each VII-C was topped with a conning tower at the centre of the vessel. The commander of the U-boat controlled the submarine from here when surfaced.

#### Flak cannon A few VII-Cs were fitted

with a flak cannon too. These 20mm (0.8in) guns were used to fire at any enemy attack aircraft trying to blow the U-boat out the water.

#### Storage

There was no dedicated storage area in U-boats due to their compact, narrow design. As such meat. bread and other produce were kept in the crew quarters.

U-boats - or 'unterseeboots', which translates as 'undersea boats' - were a series of submarines used in both World War I and World War II. They were famed for their ability to stealthily strike at Allied vessels, ganging up on them in brutally efficient 'wolf packs' to inflict the maximum damage. In World War I alone, 430 Allied and neutral ships were sunk by these roving packs.

If the might of the U-boat was thought to be at its peak in 1917, however, then by the start of World War II in 1939, they had risen to a whole other level. Over 50 new U-boats were built or already in construction and this impressive submarine fleet proceeded to enjoy much success raiding supply lines and sinking Allied vessels. One of the foremost of these nextgeneration U-boats was the VII-C - the most advanced submarine that had ever been built.

#### Fuel tank

Due to limited internal space, the VII-C's fuel tanks were mounted in a saddle arrangement over its back, with twin cavities extending from each side.

Capable of travelling thousands of miles on the water and then able to submerge and strike enemy targets within a 142-kilometre (88-mile) range, the VII-C was the backbone of Germany's submarine fleet. Armed with a bounty of torpedoes, sea mines and cannons, the VII-C could deliver damage both on the surface and beneath the waves, as well as tie key areas down with traps and blockades. Indeed, the type II was so successful that between 1940 and 1945 568 vessels were commissioned.

In contrast to the impressive German fleet, the Allied fleet was inferior both in number and, in general, in its technology. Interestingly though, records indicate that more U-boats were sunk by Allied vessels than vice versa, with HMS Upholder - a U-class submarine sinking several in the Mediterranean.

Many of these statistics do not give an accurate portrayal, however, of the overall influence that the U-boats had during World War II, as their primary purpose was that of economic warfare (eg cutting off supply lines), rather than being solely dedicated to battle. 🌼

#### **Battery array**

Huge banks of electrical batteries were located in the lower centre portion of the U-boat. These supplied energy for the motors and lights.

#### **Crew guarters**

Living guarters were situated throughout the vessel. Up to 44 people could be accommodated, with individuals sleeping on narrow, wall-mounted bunk beds.

#### Engine

When on the surface, the U-boat was propelled by two supercharged six-cylinder, four-stroke M6V 40/46 diesel engines. These generated a maximum 2,400kW (3,200hp).

#### Motors

While submerged the U-boat was propelled by a brace of electric motors that produced 560kW (750hp). These were needed as the diesel engines required air to operate.



#### A record-breaking submersible

TORIC

# Bathyscaphe Trieste

A real-life Nautilus, the Bathyscaphe Trieste explored the deepest parts of Earth's oceans, remaining to this day one of the only manned vehicles to have reached the bottom of the Mariana Trench in the Pacific



After passing 9,000 metres (30,000 feet), one of the Plexiglas windows cracked. Over 1,000 atmospheres – a

pressure over six tons per square inch - relentlessly bore down upon the Bathyscaphe Trieste. The hull shook violently, threatening to collapse under the mighty strain. If fractured on even a microscopic scale, the weight of the Earth's deepest ocean would rip the vessel in two, triggering explosive decompression and instantly killing both oceanographer Jacques Piccard and pilot Lieutenant Don Walsh of the US Navy. 23 January 1960, however, was not their day to die. The men had still not reached the bottom of the Mariana Trench's Challenger Deep; the structure had to hold - there was no plan B.

Descending further into the black void, completely cut off from the outside world-the sonar/hydrophone communications system had packed up hours ago - the Trieste continued to dump iron pellets into its ballast system. After all, you don't descend vertically nine kilometres (nearly six miles) beneath the surface of the ocean only to quit so close to your goal. Then finally, out of nowhere and after four hours and 48 minutes within a two-metre (seven-foot) pressurised sphere, Piccard, Walsh and the Trieste touched down. Clouds of diatomaceous ooze (made of the skeletons of dead sea-creatures) diffused from the seabed on contact, filling the surrounding water with a liquidated organic haze.

Half an hour later, after periodically observing this alien environment with high-powered quartz arc-light lamps –

periodically as when activated they caused the water to violently boil - and discovering a multitude of life including a white flatfish, several shrimp and jellyfish, Piccard initiated the Trieste's ascent. The vessel had held, but at a depth of 10,916 metres (35,814 feet) the temperature of the pressure sphere was dropping continuously (the minimum recorded was just seven degrees Celsius/45 degrees Fahrenheit); if they were not careful, there would be no return. Three hours and 15 minutes later. the Trieste re-emerged into the daylight and human civilisation. The vessel and its crew had been to a world only envisioned in fiction and returned with field-changing information.

Key to the data gathered was establishing the existence of life at the bottom of Earth's deepest ocean. This revealed that not only were there creatures impervious to extreme atmospheric pressures, but also that water at this depth wasn't stagnant. This was a clear indication that ocean currents even penetrated these extreme depths, so they should not be used as a dumping ground for radioactive waste. Unfortunately, despite this first-hand evidence, dumping of this kind still continues throughout large parts of the world to this day.

Today the legacy of the Trieste is being built upon, with numerous programmes currently underway focused on designing new vehicles to return to this uncharted territory. The most high profile of these is Richard Branson's Virgin Oceanic, which intends to return to the bottom of the Mariana Trench in the near future.

#### Propellers

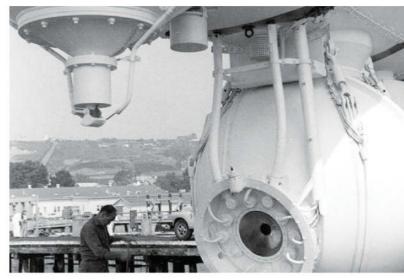
The Trieste could largely only move up and down on a vertical plane. However, small, top-mounted propellers allowed a little horizontal movement.

Water tanks At fore and aft of the hull lay twin water-filled ballast tanks.

#### Quartz lamp

High-powered quartz arc-light lamps enabled the Trieste's crew to observe their immediate environment. These were mounted to the bottom of the hull.

A close-up view of the Trieste's pressure sphere, clearly showing the Plexiglas observation window and instrument leads



#### 5 TOP FACTS TRIESTE TRIVIA

Launch The Trieste was launched on 26 August 1953 into the Mediterranean Sea near Capri. It proceeded to operate in the vicinity for five years under the command of the French Navy.

#### Purchase

2 In 1958 the Trieste was bought by the US Navy. It was used in Project Nekton, a series of dives in the Pacific Ocean near Guam, where it first entered the Challenger Deep. Sphere

3 During the USA's ownership the Trieste was fitted with a new pressure sphere. This was produced by Krupp Steel Works of Essen, Germany, and weighed in at 13 tons.

#### Robots

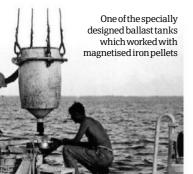
4 Up until 2012, no other manned vessel had returned from the Challenger Deep. In 1995 a Japanese robotic craft reached the bottom, as did a remotely operated vehicle in 2009.

#### Retirement

5 In 1980 the Trieste, which had been continuously redesigned for three decades, was retired and taken to the Washington Navy Yard. It's now housed in the US Navy's museum.

DIDYOUKNOW? The Trieste was designed by Swiss scientist Auguste Piccard – the father of Jacques who co-piloted it

TRIESTE



### Inside the Bathyscaphe Trieste

We take a look at the machinery and technology that enabled this record-breaking dive

#### Electromagnets

The magnetic ron pellets that allowed the Trieste to descend so deep were held in place actively by large electromagnets. As such, if there was an electrical failure, the vessel would automatically begin to rise.



**Entrance tunnel** The pressure sphere was accessed from the deck of the vessel by a narrow vertical shaft that penetrated the float.

The Bathyscaphe Trieste is now exhibited at the National Museum of the US Navy in Washington DC

#### Hull

The Trieste's hull was made from steel and held numerous ballast tanks. The pressure sphere that contained the vessel's crew was mounted centrally to its belly.



#### Pressure sphere

The heart of the Trieste's operation, the sphere was constructed from 13cm (5in)-thick steel and housed the crew and the vessel's instrumentation.

#### Observation window -

The only transparent material on the entire craft, the observation window was made from a cone-shaped block of shatterproof Plexiglas (acrylic glass).

**Pellet tanks** — Magnetised iron pellets were contained

within special ballast tanks to enable a fast and deep dive. These were held in an active state by electromagnets.

#### Gasoline tanks

Due to the extreme weight of the pressure sphere, large gasoline-filled tanks were used to ensure neutral buoyancy. Gasoline was chosen as it is relatively incompressible at extreme pressures.

#### The statistics...



#### **Bathyscaphe Trieste**

 Type: Bathyscaphe

 Crew: 2

 Displacement: 51 tons

 Length: 18.1m (59.6ft)

 Beam: 3.5m (11.6ft)

 Draft: 5.6m (18.6ft)



# **Exclusive offer for new**

peulitier offer



\* This offer entitles new UK Direct Debit subscribers to receive their first 3 issues for £5. After these issues, subscribers will then pay £19.25 every 6 issues. Subscribers can cancel this subscription at any time. New subscriptions will start from the next available issue. Offer code ZGGZIN must be quoted to receive this special subscriptions price. Direct Debit guarantee available on request.

\*\* This is a US subscription offer. The USA issue rate is based on an annual subscription price of £53 for 13 issues, which is equivalent to \$80 at the time of writing compared with the newsstand price of \$9.50 for 13 issues being \$123.50. Your subscription will start from the next available issue.



# The magazine that feeds minds

#### **Full-colour illustrations**

Jam-packed with amazing visuals to really get you excited about science and technology

#### **Expert writers**

We commission a pool of highly intelligent and talented experts to write every article

#### Join the community

Link up with other readers with a passion for knowledge at **www.howitworksdaily.com** 

subscribers to... HOMIT

SCIENCE SENVIRONMENT 🚺 TECHNOLOGY 🔄 TRANSPORT 🚺 HISTORY 【 SPACE

## Try 3 issues for £5 in the UK\* or just \$6.15 per issue in the USA\*\* (saving 35% off the newsstand price)

## For amazing offers please visit www.imaginesubs.co.uk/hiw Quote code ZGGZIN

Or telephone UK 0844 815 5944<sup>+</sup> Overseas +44 (0)1795 418 680

+ Calls will cost 7p per minute plus your telephone company's access charge

# From the makers of WAR

# **COMBAT MACHINES**

From the Tiger tank to the Apache helicopter, find out how these incredible machines have changed the face of war. Packed with amazing illustrations, fascinating facts and inspiring interviews, take a look inside these magnificent machines.

### Also available.



WORLD'S MOST INCREDIBLE MILITARY MACHIN

TANKS \*JETS SUBS CHOPPERS BATTLESHIPS BOMBERS







## A world of content at your fingertips

Whether you love gaming, history, animals, photography, Photoshop, sci-fi or anything in between, every magazine and bookazine from Imagine Publishing is packed with expert advice and fascinating facts.

### **BUY YOUR COPY TODAY** Print edition available at www.imagineshop.co.uk Digital edition available at www.greatdigitalmags.com







Inside the Abrams tank The power of the Apache helicopter

# A LOOK INSIDE SOME OF THE WORLD'S MOST INCREDIBLE MACHINES

HOW IT WORKS

**BOOK OF** 



See how technological advances made our cars, bikes and trains faster and more energy efficient than ever



Take to the skies and discover some of the most incredible aircrafts that are faster, better, stronger



**SEA** Learn about the amazing vessels that master the seven seas and dive the depths of the oceans



Find out how new methods and materials are changing the face of battle with stealthy machines

The fastest, most eco-friendy cars

Military fighter jets

HISTORIC

upermarine pitfire

From The Mayflower to the Model T Ford, uncover some of the most iconic innovations in transport

> The Sea Vixen uncovered

Deep sea explorers

The most advanced machinery



1